



*Domestic med.*

• THE FAMILY

# GUIDE TO HEALTH AND HUSBANDRY:

CONTAINING ESSAYS ON HOMŒOPATHIC AND OTHER  
MEDICAL PREPARATIONS FOR THE CURE OF

**Diseases of Men, Horses, Cattle, and Sheep,**

AND IMPARTING USEFUL INFORMATION

TO THE DAIRYMAN AND WOOL GROWER.

**Compiled by John Niesz.**

CANTON, O.: *30376*

PUBLISHED BY DANIEL SHELL, M. D.

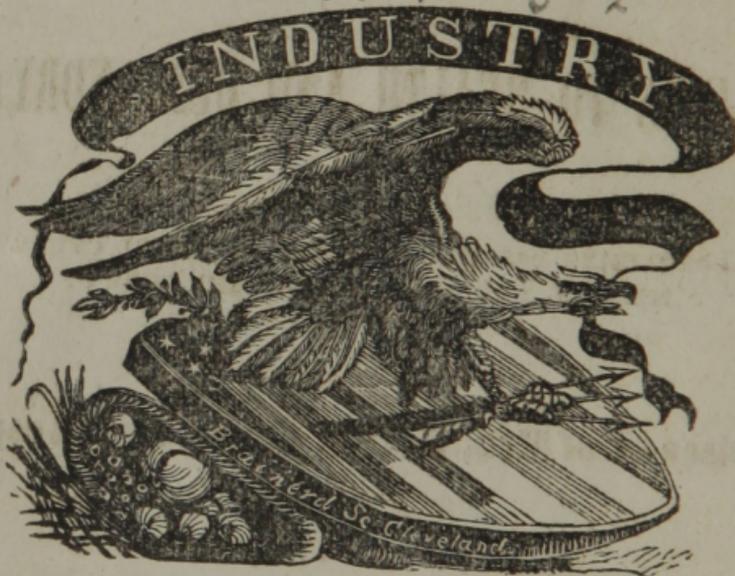
MDCCCLI.

Printed by Gotshall & Martin, Canton.

*1857*

Annex  
WBK  
N 676f  
1851

Reel: 76-3-2



1851

# DIETETIC DIRECTIONS

FOR THE

## REGIMEN OF THE SICK,

DURING HOMŒOPATHIC TREATMENT.

---

The needful dietetic observations, during Homœopathic treatment, are comprehended under the following general rules:—

The patient should abstain from the use of every thing of a medical nature, and should partake of light and digestible food, to satisfy hunger; and of such drink as nature requires to allay thirst. Agreeably to this rule, the aliment may be classified under the following subdivisions:

1. In acute diseases the appetite is generally impaired, and only the lightest and most simple kinds

of nutriment are proper ; but in these cases nature herself usually dictates the needful abstinence, and the patient is allowed :

Pure water, in preference to all other drinks : toast water, or water with the addition of clarified sugar, raspberry or strawberry syrup, barley water, rice water, thin oatmeal gruel, panada, gum Arabic water, whey, milk and water, preparations of arrow root, sago, and tapiaca ; without any other seasoning, than a little salt and loaf sugar, or one of the syrups mentioned.

Most kinds of ripe succulent fruits, possessing little or no acidity, fresh, mellow-ripe, or prepared by cooking, and eaten in moderate quantities at a time ; such as grapes, melons, dried fruits, figs, raisins, prunes, dried currants, apples, peaches, strawberries, raspberries, and sweet cherries ; but no fruit whatever should be used in cases of colic or diarrhœa.

After the more violent symptoms of acute disease, have subsided, and the appetite calls for more substantial food, or in most chronic diseases, a wider range may be taken in the choice of aliment ; and in such cases the following articles are allowed, in addition to those already enumerated, viz :

All kinds of light bread and biscuit not containing potash, soda, or other similar ingredients, not too fresh ; cakes composed of meal, eggs, sugar, and a little butter ; buckwheat cakes not raised with fermenting powders ; light puddings and dumplings of wheat flour, Indian meal, rice, oatmeal, or bread, without

wines or spices; sauces, hominy, Indian mush, rye mush, groats, pearl barley, potatoes, turnips, carrots, spinach, cabbage, cauliflower, asparagus, green or dried peas or beans, (but these vegetables should not be used in colic or diarrhœa,) milk, not too recently from the cow, buttermilk, boiled milk, plain custard, cocoa boiled with milk or water, pure plain chocolate, weak black tea; butter, free from any rancid or unusual taste, cream, mild cheese, curds, and other simple preparations of milk; raw or soft boiled eggs and egg tea, (except in diarrhœa,) soups and broths of animal and vegetable substances, seasoned with a little salt only; beef tea, chickens, pigeons, turkeys, venison, and other wild game: beef, mutton, the lean part of ham, neat's tongue; fresh scale fish, (except salmon,) salt, sugar, ice cream, with the syrup of strawberries and that of other allowed fruits, not flavored with aromatics.

NOTES.—Should any of the allowed articles of diet disagree with the patient, on account of some constitutional peculiarity, or the nature of his disease, they should be avoided by him, though perfectly wholesome for others.

The patient should not overload his stomach, nor oppress it with various or incongruous dishes. The demands of the appetite for solids are to be supplied at stated and not too frequent periods, and at no other. Regularity in the time of eating is of great importance.

The diet of children at the breast should not be

changed during their sickness; but in such cases, that of the mother should be regulated according to the preceding rules.

With the view of guarding against every extraneous influence calculated to disturb the due effect of Homœopathic and other remedies, every article of spicy diet, and every other medicine ought to be avoided—not only all medicines procured at the shops, and all such as are empirical; but every description of domestic medicines, as all manner of herb teas, syrups, medicated poultices, and irritating or medicinal substances applied to the skin.

All perfumery, particularly musk, hartshorn, camphor, Cologne water, eau de luce, or other aromatic waters, flowers used and smelled at for their odours, cosmetics, and tooth powders must be avoided.

The cure is disturbed even by hot bathing, or baths impregnated with herbs or sulphur, or other medicaments. Linen, cotton, or leather, worn next to the skin, is preferable to woollens.

When the nature of his malady will permit, the patient should use moderate exercise in the open air for an hour or more every day; and his chamber should be subject to daily ventillation.

Many more things are equally important. A good moral regimen places the patient in the most favorable condition for recovery. Labor, which diverts the mind while it exercises the body, should be daily adhered to in chronic diseases, as far as the strength will conveniently permit.

For about half an hour before and after taking the medicine, the patient should abstain from eating and drinking. The use of tobacco in either way, is also strictly forbidden; and as much as possible abstain from much mental exertion.

The Homœopathic medicines are to be kept in clean, dry, and cool places, free from odours.

The compiler would here also cordially refer the reader to a consideration of the constitutional sympathetic irritability, elements and temperaments of individuals, which cause the medical virtues not to be equally developed in every person, nor effecting the same curative power in one as the other, even in the same apparent disease, owing in a great measure to the complication of the disease, and the complexioned temperament and elements of the patient, who is not possessed of a proper equilibrium of the four principal elements of fire, air, earth, and water. The same difficulties are also met with in the lymphatic, sanguineous, plethoric, pneumonic, and bilious affectioned persons, with their many customary and noxious habits of intemperance, commenced, followed, from sheer fashionable habit, and lust of the flesh and the world, more than for health and worth in society. This causes the practitioner to be constantly exercised to detect in the varying symptoms, the indications which will show one or the other remedy to be more appropriate to the case, from time to time, until a full cure is effected.

# A TABLET AND

## Table of the dry Medicines contained tions, Antidot

REMEDIES.	ENGLISH & GERMAN NAMES.	ANTIDOTES FOR TOO STRONG DOSES
1 Acon. Aconitum nepellus.	Monkshood, Sturmhut, Eisenkraut.	Acetum Vinum, Nux Vomcia.
2 Acid. Phosphorus.	Phosphoric Acid, Phosphorsæure.	Camphor or Coff.
3 Antimonium Crudum.	Crude Antimony, Schwefelpieszglanz.	Hepar Sulphuris. Mercurius, Puls.
4 Arnica Montana, Arn.	Leopardsbane, Wolferlei.	Camph. Capsicum Ipecac. Verat.
5 Arsenicum Album, Ars.	Arsenic, Weiszer Arsenic.	The juice of sugar cane, honey-water, carbonate of potash & magnesia shaken with oil.
6 Belladonna, Bel.	Deadly Nightshade, Tollkirsche, groszer Nachschatten.	Black Coffea, Camph. Hep. Sul. Opi. Pulsatilla.
7 Bryonia alba, Bry.	White Bryonia, Zauruebe, Gicht ruebe.	Aconitum, Cham. Nux Vomica.

# EXPLANATIONS.

**in this Work, with their Abbreviations, Doses, &c.**

---

---

## LARGENESS OF DOSES TO BE GIVEN TO HUMAN BEINGS.

---

1. 2 or 3 globules or 1 drop in a half tumbler full of water well stirred, or poured from one tumbler to another to dilute, and given by spoonsful, children half or less.

2. 1 drop of 2d or 3d dilution, repeated according to circumstances.

3. 1 grain of 3d, 6th, or 12th trituration, according to circumstances.

4. 1 or 2 drops of the mother tincture, or 1st or 2d dilution every hour, or repeated in 2, 3, 4, 6, or 8 hours, for external use 30 drops of 1st tincture, in 2, 3, or 4 ounces of pure water.

5. 1 to 2 grains of the 1st, 2d, 3d, 4th, 6th, and 12th dilution or trituration.

6. 1 to 2 drops of 2d, 3d, 6th, and 12th dilution in 2, 4, 8, or 12 hours, and longer in chronic diseases.

7. 1 to 2 drops of the mother tincture, or 2d, 3d, and 6th dilution, once or twice daily.

## TABLET AND EXPLAN

REMEDIES.	ENGLISH & GERMAN NAMES.	ANTIDOTES FOR TOO STRONG DOSES
8 Calc. Calcaria Carbonica.	Carbonate of lime Kohlensäure, Kalkerde.	Camph. Nitric Acid, Nitre Sp. Sulphur.
9 Cann. Cannabis.	Hemp, Hanf.	Of large doses, a glass or two of very sour lemonade, of small doses—Camph. will suffice.
10 Calendula officinalis	Marigold, Goldblume.	Camph. Ipecac. Veratrum.
11 Cantharis, Canth.	Spanish Fly, Spanische Fliege.	Camph. Vinegar and Alcohol.
12 Cina, Cin.	Mugwort of Judea, Cinasaamen.	Bryonia, China, Ipecac. Hyosciamus.
13 Cimex Lectularius, Cim. Lect.	Common Bedbug, Wanze.	Camphora.
14 Conium, Con.	Common hemlock Fleckenschierling.	Coffea, Nitre spir.
15 Cham. Chamomilla.	Common Camomile, Feldkamille	Aconitum, Coffea, Nux Vom. Puls.
16 Chin. China officinalis.	Peruvian bark, Chinarinde, Kinkina.	Arn. Ars. Bell. Calc. Ipecac.
17 Dulc. Dulcamarra Solanum.	Bittersweet, Bittersuesz, Nachtschatten.	Camphor, Ipecac. Mercurius Viv.

## ATIONS—CONTINUED.

---

LARGENESS OF DOSES TO BE GIVEN TO HUMAN  
BEINGS.

---

8. 1 grain of the 1st, 2d, or 3d trituration, once or twice a day, or once in two days, according to circumstances.

9. 1 to 2 drops of the mother tincture, or 1st, 2d, or 4th dilution, in water.

10. The same as above—duration of effect, 4 to 48 hours.

11. 1 to 2 drops of 2d, 3d, and 4th dilution, once or twice daily.

12. 1 or 2 drops of mother tincture, or 1st or 2d dilution. 1 or 2 times daily.

13. 1 or 2 drops of 1st or 2d dilution, once every 1, 2, or 3 days.

14. 1 or 2 drops of mother tincture, or 1st, 2d, or 3d dilution, once or twice daily.

15. 1 or 2 drops of the mother tincture, or 1st, 2d, or 3d dilution, one or two times daily.

16. The same preparation as the next previous, duration 1 to 14 days.

17. 1 to 2 drops of mother tincture, or 1st, 2d, or 3d dilution, in 6 or 12 hours.

## TABLET AND EXPLAN

REMEDIES.	ENGLISH & GERMAN NAMES.	ANTIDOTES FOR TOO LARGE DOSES.
18 Hep. Hepar Sulphuris.	Sulphurate of Lime, Schwefelleber.	Bell. & Cham. if colic or diarrhœa give vinegar.
19 Ipecac. Ipecacuanha.	Ipecacuanha, Brechwurzel.	Of large doses—tincture of galls, Arn. Ars. China.
20 Lycopodium, Lyc.	Wolfsfoot, Bærlap, Hexenmehl.	Camph. Puls. a cup of black coff.
21 Mercurius viv Merc. v.	Quicksilver, Lau-fender Quecksilber.	Acid Nitrum, Acid Phos. Arnica, Ars. Belladonna.
22 Natrum Nitricum, Natr. nit.	Nitrate of Soda, Salpeter, saures Natrum.	Ars. Camph. Nitre spiritus.
23 Nux Vomica, Nux V.	Poison Nutmeg, Brechnusz, Kræhenaug.	Of large doses—Wine, Coffea, Camphor, Opium.
24 Opium, Opi.	White Poppy, Mohnsaft.	Of large doses—strong Coffea, Camph. Natrum, Ipecacuanha.
25 Pulsatilla, Puls.	Windflower, Kuechenschelle.	Chamomilla, Coff. Nux V. Vinegar.
26 Rhus Tox. Rhus T.	Poison Oak, Gift Sumach.	Bryo. Camphora, Coffea, Sulphur.
27 Secale Cornutum, Sec. C.	Ergot of Rye, Mutterkorn.	Camphora, Solum Nigrum.

## ATIONS—CONTINUED.

---

LARGENESS OF DOSES TO BE GIVEN PO HUMAN  
BEINGS.

---

18. 1 grain of 1st trituration every hour, or every 1 or 2 days, according to circumstances.

19. 1 or 2 drops of original tincture, 1st or 2d dilution, from 2 to 6 hours or oftener in acute.

20. 1 grain of 1st, 2d, or 3d trituration, once or twice daily, according to circumstances.

21. Small doses of low and high dilutions, or triturations once in 1 to 7 days.

22. 1 grain of the 2d or 3d trituration, 1 or 2 times a day, oftener or longer.

23. 1 drop of 3d, 6th, 12th, 15th, 18th, 24th, or 30th dilution, once or twice a day.

24. 1 drop of 1st, 2d, 3d, or 6th dilution, once or more daily, or in two to three apart.

25. 1 drop of the mother tincture, from 1st to 12th dilution, once or more daily, according to circumstances.

26. 1 drop of 1st to 6th dilution, once or twice a day or longer.

27. 1 drop original tincture, or 1st to 3d dilution, once or more daily.

## TABLET AND EXPLAN

REMEDIES.	ENGLISH & GERMAN NAMES.	ANTIDOTES FOR TOO LARGE DOSES.
28 Sepia, Sep.	Juice of the Cuttlefish, Sepiensaft	Acon. Spir. Nitr. Dulc. Acid Vini.
29 Sulphur, Sulph.	Brimstone, Schwefel.	Acon. Camphora, Cham. Chin. Nux Vomica, pulsatil.
30 Veratrum, Verat.	White Hellebore, Weisz Nieszwurz.	Acon. Camphora, Coffea.
31 Glonoine.	See page 300	

 Hahnemann, Jahr, and Hering say: The m-  
 bubbles of the proper remedy, or dissolve two or three  
 ing it effectually, and give a table spoonful to adulta

## ATIONS—CONTINUED.

---

LARGENESS OF DOSES TO BE GIVEN TO HUMAN  
BEINGS.

---

28. 1 grain of 2d to 12th trituration, twice a day or longer.

29. 1 grain of 1st, 2d, 3d, or 6th trituration, or of dilutions from the tincture in small portions, once or twice a day.

30. In acute diseases 1 or 2 drops of 2d for adults—to children of the 3d dilution, repeated in half an hour or 1, 2, 3, or 4 hours. Noack and Trink say the same preparation of Aconitum.

---

dicine may be used either by taking one or two globules of the medicine in a tumbler of water, mixed and a tea spoonful to children.

## A LIST OF

## HERBAL TINCTURES AND STEEPS,

*Specified in this little volume, which are generally prepared by the publisher, who also gives directions how to prepare them.*

---

1. Alcohol, spirit vini; German—Weingeist, Alkohol.
2. Angelica sativa; German—Gemeine Angelica, Engelwurz.
3. Arnica Montana, Leopardsbane; German—Wolferlei.
4. Artemisia, wormwood; German—Zitwer, Cina.
5. Asafoetida, ferula; German—Stinkender Asand.
6. Assarum, assarabacca; German—Haselwurz.
7. Calendula, marigold; German—Goldblume.
8. Camphora, camphor; German—Kampfer.
9. Capsicum, Cayenne pepper; German—Spanischer Pfeffer.
10. Chamomilla, camomile; German—Feld-Kamille.
11. China, cinchona, Peruvian bark; German—Chinarinde.
12. Cina, mugwort of Judea; German—Cinasaamen.
13. Coffea Arabica, raw coffee; German—Kaffee.

14. *Cochlearia officinalis*; German—Löffelkraut, Scharbockskraut.
15. *Cornus Circinata*, osier green and white; German—Nord-Amerikanischer Chinabaum.
16. *Crocus Sativus*, saffron; German—Safran.
17. *Dulcamarra*, bittersweet, woody nightshade; German—Bittersuesz, Nachtschatten.
18. *Eupatorium*, boneset, thoroughwort, ague weed; German—Durchwachs, Fieberkraut.
19. *Hysopus officinalis*, hyssop; German—Isopenkraut, Hyssop.
20. *Ipecacuanha cephalis*; German—Brechwurzel.
21. *Lavendula*, lavender; German—Schmalblätteri-ge Lavendel.
22. *Lobelia inflata*, emetic herb, Indian tobacco; German—Breckkraut Indianischer Taback.
23. *Mercurialis*, mercury; German—Merkur, Quecksilber.
24. *Opium papaver*, white poppy; German—Mohnsaft, Maagblume.
25. *Populus balsamifera*, balm of Gilead; German—Eelbaum, Balsambaum.
26. *Pulsatilla pratensis*, windflower; German—Kuechenschelle.
27. *Rheum Rhabarbarum*, rhubarb; German—Rhabar.
28. *Ruta graveolens*, common rue; German—Gemeine Raute, Garten Raute.
29. *Sambucus nigra*, common elder; German—Hollunder.

30. *Sanguinaria*, Indian puccoon; German—Blutkraut, Blutwurz.
31. *Secale cornutum*, ergot; German—Mutterkorn.
32. *Senegalia polygalia*, rattle snake weed; German—Senega Wurzel, Rasselschwanzwurz.
33. *Solanum lycopersicon*, tomato; German—Liebesapfel, Goldapfel.
34. Sulphur, brimstone, fluor sulphur; German—Schwefel oder Schwefelblueth.
35. *Tabaccum*, tobacco; German—Taback, Bilsenkraut.
36. *Tantcetum*, common tansy; German—Gemeiner Rainfarn.
37. *Taraxacum*, dandelion; German—Löwenzahn, Pfaffenröhrlein.
38. *Terebinthea*, turpentine; German—Terpentinöl, Lerchen, Terpentin.
39. *Teucrium*, cat thyme; German—Katzenkraut.
40. *Thea*, imperial green tea; German—Chinesischer Thee, Kaiserthee.
41. *Urtica urens*, dwarf or stinging nettle; German Brennessel.

## POSTSCRIPT.

After a portion of this edition of the "Family Guide" was printed, and already in the hands of the book binder, the publisher became acquainted with the medical properties of the following valuable medicine, which he takes great pleasure in introducing to his readers for their benefit:

**Wahoo**—Burning Bush. This tincture is a specific remedy for chronic diarrhoea, dyspepsy, and intermittent or chill fever. Dose from 10 to 15 drops, according to age and constitution, two or three times a day, or oftener, between the paroxysms, until they cease to recur. This valuable medical shrub grows in the north-western States of the United States, and is the remedy by which it is said that the Indians cure all their fevers.

Those who desire to supply themselves with this valuable medicine, are referred to the article under the head of "Populus Balsamifera," on page 298, 299 for the manner of preparing it—the tinctures being prepared in the same way. The Wahoo grows to the height of three or four feet.



Alcohol	Lavendula t
Angelica	Lobelia Inflata
Arnica	Opium
Artemisia	Pulsatilla
Asafetida	Rheum
Assarum	Ruta Graveolens
Balsamifera	Sambucus nigra t
Calendula	Sanguinaria
Camphora	Secale cornutum
Capsicum	Senegalia polygalia t
Chamomilla	Solanum t
China	Sulphur
Cina	Tabaccum t
Coffea t	Tanacetum
Cochlearia officinalis t	Taraxacum
Cornus Circinata	Terebinthea
Crocus Sativus	Teucrium
Dulcamarra	Thea t
Eupatorium	Urtica urens
Hysopus officinalis t	Wahoo
Ipecacuanha	Iodium

Alaska	Alaska
Alabama	Alabama
Arizona	Arizona
Arkansas	Arkansas
California	California
Colorado	Colorado
Connecticut	Connecticut
Delaware	Delaware
District of Columbia	District of Columbia
Florida	Florida
Georgia	Georgia
Idaho	Idaho
Illinois	Illinois
Indiana	Indiana
Iowa	Iowa
Kansas	Kansas
Kentucky	Kentucky
Louisiana	Louisiana
Maine	Maine
Maryland	Maryland
Massachusetts	Massachusetts
Michigan	Michigan
Minnesota	Minnesota
Mississippi	Mississippi
Missouri	Missouri
Montana	Montana
Nebraska	Nebraska
Nevada	Nevada
New Hampshire	New Hampshire
New Jersey	New Jersey
New Mexico	New Mexico
New York	New York
North Carolina	North Carolina
North Dakota	North Dakota
Ohio	Ohio
Oklahoma	Oklahoma
Oregon	Oregon
Pennsylvania	Pennsylvania
Rhode Island	Rhode Island
South Carolina	South Carolina
South Dakota	South Dakota
Tennessee	Tennessee
Texas	Texas
Vermont	Vermont
Virginia	Virginia
Washington	Washington
West Virginia	West Virginia
Wisconsin	Wisconsin
Wyoming	Wyoming

A SHORT TREATISE  
ON THE  
USE OF ARNICA,  
AND A FEW OTHER  
USEFUL HOMŒOPATHIC PREPARATIONS,  
TO HEAL CONTUSIONS, WOUNDS, STRAINS, SPRAINS,  
LACERATIONS, CONCUSSIONS, PARALYSIS, RHEU-  
MATISM, PAINS, SORENESS OF THE NIPPLES,  
AND TO GIVE EASE BEFORE, IN, AND  
AFTER PARTURITION, &C.  
WITH A NUMBER OF CASES  
ILLUSTRATING THE USE OF SEVERAL DRUGS.

---

COMPILED FROM THE BEST AUTHORS,  
**By John Niesz.**

---

CANTON, OHIO:  
PUBLISHED BY DANIEL SHELL, M. D.

---

1851.

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1851,  
BY DANIEL SHELL, M. D.  
in the Clerk's Office of the District Court for the Dis-  
trict of Ohio.

CANTON :

PRINTED BY GOTSHALL & MARTIN,  
EAST TUSCARAWAS STREET.

## PREFACE.

---

IN presenting this little volume to the public mind, the author has no greater object in view, than to benefit his fellow men, by communicating unto them in a plain style, the healing powers of a few medicines, which have not come to the knowledge of the community at large, as much as they deserve; and by cautioning them against the abuse of herbs, plants, oils, and minerals, which, if used too freely, will debilitate the human system and become a dreadful poison to the patient. It often pained the author, to see thousands suffering and spending their precious time and hard earned money in vain efforts to recover their health. To him it is a painful thought, that there are thousands, at this moment, a burden to themselves and their relations or friends, who, by means of an intelligible medical guide, might be restored to human society. They look for help where it cannot be had. They try different kinds of pills, panaceas, essences of life, &c., so clamorously praised and recommended by their inventors, for the sake of satisfying their love of gain. But still they are lingering with disease; deprived of that heavenly gift health.

Although the writer and compiler of this treatise, is not of the opinion, that every man can be his own physician in all cases; yet a long experience and

observations have satisfied him fully, that, in many instances, men might avoid expenses, and running the risk of entrusting their lives to pretending physicians, equally void of skill, experience, and a good conscience, if they were not without a good counselor teaching them the *proper* use of what are commonly called remedies. This small volume answers two objects: First to bring before the public some medicines, the healing powers of which are now beyond all doubt, since they have been tested, in the most enlightened parts of Europe and this country; and, Secondly, to recommend a rational use of family medicines and remedies, according to that new system of healing called Homœopathy. The writer has one principal desire, that is, let this modest compilation be fairly and impartially examined, let its contents be strictly obeyed, and he feels confident, that he has made good use of the hours spent in the compilation. The consciousness of having been instrumental in restoring health to thousands, will be his sweetest and richest reward; for it is Godlike to soothe the pains of the suffering, and to spread joy and blessings in the sphere of action which we are to occupy, till we are called to a higher, brighter and better world.

THE AUTHOR.

## HOMŒOPATHIC

# PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

---

HOMŒOPATHY is a term derived from the Greek, by which Hahnemann designated a medical doctrine, founded on the immutable laws of nature, which is now spreading every day more and more, throughout the civilized countries of Europe, Asia, America and Africa, by reason of the brilliant results which it has attained within the last forty years; the principles, in many instances, are directly opposed to those of the old school. This old school, to which its partisans apply the flattering title of rational, but to which Hahnemann applies, with more justice, that of allopathic, in order to denote in what it differs from his own, applied to the treatment of disease, means somewhat contrary to the symptoms of the latter, for instance, calorifics against cold, refrigerants against febrile heat; or substances capable in themselves of

exciting a disease, which bears no relation to that which they are employed to combat. This latter method is that which, properly speaking, merits the name of allopathy; the other being designated by that of antipathy. Setting out from an entirely opposite principle, Homœopathy combats disease only by substances which, when taken in large doses, have the power of exciting a similar one in man and beast, in a state of health.

For brevity's sake I will come to the use and benefits of a few drugs, and first speak of ARNICA MONTANA. This invaluable medicine, hitherto not much known or used in this country, was known to many physicians, surgeons, and others in Germany, for nearly two centuries. Its medical qualities are of such a nature, that I deem it my duty to treat of it first in this treatise. In my view and experience, it is one of those remedies which ought to be in the possession of every family: for as to the healing of wounds, contusions, and bruises, it cannot easily be surpassed. It will cure, and help to cure, a large number of diseases, to which the most circumspect and robust are subjected. Farmers and country people, in particular, living at a distance from a place where a good surgeon or physician can be had, will do well to provide themselves with a remedy or remedies, from which they may expect a sure, safe, and speedy cure, principally by the Arnica tincture and

dilutions, such as, bruises, falls, wounds, sprains, lacerations, corns, swellings, &c.

Let us now proceed and refer to a few diseases, where ARNICA has proved itself highly efficacious in producing a speedy cure.

The tincture of ARNICA is also a very valuable medicine, in all diseases caused by contusions and commotions of the internal organs.

### CONCUSSION OF THE BRAIN

Is one of those diseases, that is generally caused either by a blow or a fall upon the head. A person whose brain has been hurt, drops down and is unconscious of himself; but soon recovers and complains of confusion in his head, giddiness, drowsiness, tingling and humming in the ears. In more severe cases of concussion, the patient recovers not so soon from his unconsciousness; he lies motionless without moving himself, his face pale, the pulse weak but uniform, breathing easy, the eyes staring or insensible. In all cases of violent concussion of the brain there is more or less vomiting, and the arms and legs cold. A speedy use of the tincture of ARNICA applied to the hurt parts by washing the sore spot or spots, with the *tincture*; a linen cloth may also be wetted with a dilution of one part of the ARNICA tincture and three parts pure water; a mixture of three or four drops of the tincture mixed with three or four table spoons full of

pure water, may be taken inwardly once or twice in twenty-four hours. Every excitement of the mind must be avoided in such cases. The use of spirituous drinks and seasoned food is strictly forbidden, inasmuch as they counteract the medicine.

### CONCUSSION OF THE BREAST,

by a fall, blow, or knock with or against solid bodies, causes hard breathing, irregular beating of the heart, cough, spitting of blood, suffocation, and apoplexy. The instantaneous use of *ARNICA tinctura* applied and taken as mentioned in concussion of the head.— If very severe, a dose of *Aconitum* might be taken, before or after the *ARNICA*, to abate the inflammation more readily.

### CONCUSSION OF THE INTESTINES AND SPINAL MARROW,

endangers life, as well as those of the brain and the breast, although at first sight it may not appear so dangerous as the former. But it will yield to the same medicine, if applied as before recommended, in concussion of the brain.

We will now speak of external contusions, bruises, sprains and lacerations.

## CONTUSIONS OF EXTERNAL PARTS

are another kind of wounds, which are safely and easily cured by the tincture of Arnica. By contusions we mean injuries caused by a fall, blow, or knock with or against a hard dull body; or by pressure and violent extension. They are commonly attended by swelling and inflammation. Contusions of the spinal marrow, of the head, chest, and belly are not to be overlooked, those of the joints of the thigh, knee, and ankle are dangerous; because if neglected, they oftentimes cause dropsy of the joints; and white swelling will be the evil consequence. Apply to all external contusions and bruises, the tinctura ARNICA, from twenty drops to a tea spoon full, or more, according to the extent of the bruise, and repeat the application several times a day. But if the skin is lacerated dilute the tincture with pure water, one-fourth of tincture to three-fourths of water, and wet with it a linen fold and lay it on the sore place.

It is altogether superfluous to speak of the treatment of the many different kinds of contusions, bruises, and sprains: for every intelligent reader can judge for himself what is to be done, according to the situation of the different cases. Sore nipples, blisters, corns, bruises, and sprains of horses, and cattle yield, in a short time, to the healing powers of this remedy. Paralytic weakness of some parts of the body, caused by too much irritation or too great exertions, if it is

not of too long standing, has likewise been cured, or at least much relieved, by the tincture of Arnica.

Weakness of the eyes is oftentimes cured by rubbing the eyelids with some drops of the tincture, allowing, at the same time the eyelids to be shut, and to have as much rest as possible.

Weakness of the urinary organs, sometimes caused by, either a pressure upon, or by contusion and concussions, or by a mistreatment of inflammation of the bladder, (Cystitis,) may be cured or greatly relieved, by rubbing the part of the body, where the organs lie, two or three times a day with the tincture ARNICA, or wet a double cloth of linen and lay it on. It is also of great service, against the consequences of fear, or anxiety about the present and future world, hopelessness, &c. Taken internally, it relieves hypochondriacs who feel indisposed to do any thing cheerfully. Stitching pains in the fore part of the head, and aching in the temples, are removed by the use of ARNICA, internally and externally.

According to good authorities, Arnica, taken in small quantities, is productive of very good effects in GASTRIC and PUTRID fevers, which are prevailing in our country to a very great extent. The principal symptoms of these fevers are, loss of appetite, and aversion against all meat, at the same time that the thirst is increased. The belly, or as it is called by physicians, "abdomen," is inflated but soft; constipation for two or three days, the stools are more black

and foetid than common, inclination to vomit, and cructions tasting like rotten eggs or meat; the pulse is weak, quick, and slipping, the tongue exhibits brown streaks along the middle. The patients complain of violent stitches in the lower part of the right side, at every inspiration. Take two or three drops in a little water, two or three times a day. ARNICA is a very good remedy in dysentery, especially with a typhoid character, when characterized by copious, frequent decomposed stools, mixed with black blood, and having a cadaverous smell, the abdomen inflated, but without much pain; dry, brown, coated tongue; weak, small pulse, with disfigured countenance.

We also deem it our duty to advise the candid reader of this treatise to consult, in serious cases, a good physician, if possible, a good Homœopathist, and to caution all who seek relief in Homœopathic treatment of diseases, against taking larger doses of medicine, than prescribed: for it is not the quantity, but the quality of a good medicine, that will have the salutary effect upon the patient.

We remark here, once for all, that the opinion entertained by many, that a bad case requires a strong and powerful dose of medicine, is in a great measure erroneous. Let every one bear in mind, the weighty truth expressed in a figure, that is easily to be understood: "Behold how great a matter a little fire kindleth." Although we have antidotes, by which we are enabled to check or destroy the bad effects of medi-

cine; but still, we would advise every one using the blessed Homœopathic medicine, to obey strictly the prescriptions given here, and in other parts of this small volume.

The Homœopathic preparation of ARNICA may be advantageously employed against the painful effects of contusions, blows, falls, shocks, bruises, strains, sprains, and lacerations of the soft solids of the body. It is also a powerful preventive against milk fever, after parturition, and has a decided effect in relieving pain from corns. ARNICA is, moreover, a specific against the pain which is produced by drawing a cadaverous tooth, or setting artificial teeth, and may be used in all surgical operations, particularly after the reduction of dislocations, and the replacement of broken bones. In all these cases ARNICA should be used in the following way: Mix from fifteen to twenty drops of the Arnica tincture in a tumbler with four or five ounces of water, for very sensitive persons, and bathe the parts with this solution, by applying to the wounds linen previously moistened with the diluted medicine; the moistening may be repeated every one or two hours. Deep bruises, where the skin is not open, the tincture may be rubbed on several times, and the wetted linen compress applied, then repeating, according as the injury is more or less severe, in one, two, three, or four hours. At the same time it is proper to administer ARNICA internally, by dissolving three or four drops in a tumbler nearly full of pure

water, pouring the water with the medicine, ten or twelve times from one tumbler into another, and then giving a table spoon full of this solution every two, three, or four hours, until the pain and the constitutional irritation shall have subsided.

The Homœopathic preparations of ARNICA may also be advantageously employed to cure bad effects of Mercury, Arsenic, Quinine, and other superfluous infusions given to persons afflicted with the late epidemic diseases of Intermittent and Chill-Fevers, Fever and Ague, and Dumb-Fever, &c. Take of tinctura ARNICA a few drops, dilute it in a tumbler with four or five ounces of good clean water, well mixed by pouring from one tumbler to another ten or twelve times. Drink it in four or five doses, between the paroxisms of the fever for several days. Wash with a solution of one-fourth of Arnica to three fourths of pure water, wherever you feel pain, even the abdomen or belly and back, when sore. Or when, by long lingering suffering of chill fever, in robust persons, let them take two or three drops of the tincture daily, in pure water mixed as before said, and taken in three or four doses; and make a linen compress to cover the whole stomach, well moistened and saturated with the ARNICA *tincture*, on the near side, laid on the belly, renewed every evening. The same application has also been found effectual in bilious and nervous affections. Also in great fatigue and exhaustion of the nervous system. It is also observed, that indivi-

duals who have been suffering for a long time, with intermitting chill fevers, have accidentally lacerated or cut themselves in one of their limbs, and applied the healing ARNICA to the wound, and not only had the wound healed; but also found, that by the same application, the long sought cure for chill fever was also found. *Cimex* is also found to be a very effectual remedy for chill fever, taken internally.

ARNICA is also found very efficacious in the animal creation; especially in wounds, bruises, contusions, blows, kicks, falls shocks, strains sprains, and lacerations of the soft solids of the body. Tumors from cold on the elbow or joints; tumors on the head, encysted tumors, sanguineous tumors, castration, curb, docking, fractures, fistula of the withers, luxation of the patelle, poll-evil, ringbone, spavin, splint, sprains and straining of all kinds, in any part of the body; apply the ARNICA wash and compress if necessary, also, give internally if very severe; also for stings of bees and swelling of knees, legs, &c., wounds on knees, legs, nose, tongue and eyes, &c.

Apply the ARNICA *tincture* and dilutions externally, and if necessary internally also. Contusions are cured in a very short time by the external application of the tincture of ARNICA diluted with half water. It is only in very severe cases, that the medicine should be employed internally. If a bone has been affected along with the soft parts, or if the Periostium has been injured, give *Ruta Graveolens*, and

*Symphytum* should be given internally, several times in change, with ARNICA wash externally. If possibility of failing in very severe lacerations or cicatrix *Calendula* is a valuable remedy.

In docking and castrating operations give ARNICA to abate or prevent the traumatic fever, if inflammation or febrile effects are too high for ARNICA, give *Aconitum* or *Arsenicum*.—Sprain of the fetlock and strain of the loins, shoulders, tendons and haunch, ARNICA is the principal and inseparable remedy, with other additional medicine sometimes. Such as *Aconitum*, *Symphytum*, *Rhus Toxicodendron*, *Bryonia*, *Nux Vomica*, *China*, *Sulphurum*, &c. In wounds of the eyes *Aconitum*, ARNICA, *Conium*, *Canabis* and *Belladonna*, &c., may occasionally be given at intervals of twelve, twenty-four and forty-eight hours.—In concussion of the brain, in severe cases, give ARNICA internally every hour for four or five hours in succession, also, have a fomentation of warm water in which some ARNICA *tincture* is mixed, and after the fomentation; apply the ARNICA poultice, of linen compress moistened on the forehead. In abortion the ARNICA ought to be given in the act and after, if signs of parturition be observed, *Pulsatilla*, *Sabina*, and *Secale Cornutum* in small doses, ought to be given, if after abortion or parturition, the coming away of the placenta or afterbirth is delayed, give first *Sabina*, then in a few hours *Secale Cornutum*.

Spavin on horses of long continuance hath been

cured, by applying externally and internally the ARNICA *tincture*, even such that were pronounced incurable, and were of many years standing.

ARNICA is also a valuable remedy to give before and after parturition or delivery, give it in small doses. Let it be observed, that the female creation is much more susceptible near parturition, than at any other time. If it were more confidentially known, much suffering and premature death could be avoided by using ARNICA, and *Pulsatilla*, alternately once a week, beginning four or five weeks before parturition time; with the human and animal female creation.

For inflammation after delivery; *Aconitum*, and ARNICA, contusions of any kind are easily cured by washing and moistening with ARNICA, contusions and lacerations of the female parts, by hard labor in parturition, are easily and speedily healed, by bathing with, and applying poultices of clean linen moistened with weakened tincture of ARNICA.

Milk fever; one small dose of ARNICA should be taken after every false labor pain after parturition, it will abate the pain, and prove a preventive or cure of Milk fever and sore breast, three or four globules or one drop of tincture into nearly a tumbler full of pure water well mixed, a table spoon full of the mixed water taken every two or three hours. Sore nipples; are cured by bathing them once or twice a day, with solution of ARNICA and water be-

fore giving suck to the young. The nipples should afterwards be washed with water before giving suck to the baby; for the purpose of removing the Alcohol taste. Contusions and sugilations of the hands, feet, fingers, and toes, by means of a blow with a hammer or other hard body, any bruise or sprain, caused in any way, may speedily be cured by the application of ARNICA. (See treatise on Arnica.)

INDEPENDENT STATE

The first step in the process of independence is the declaration of independence. This is a formal statement by the people of a territory that they are no longer part of the British Empire and that they are now a separate and sovereign state. The declaration is usually made by a representative body of the people, such as a congress or a parliament.

The second step is the establishment of a government. This is a body of people who are responsible for the day-to-day running of the state. The government is usually elected by the people and is responsible to them.

The third step is the recognition of independence by other states. This is a process by which other states agree to treat the new state as a separate and sovereign entity. This is usually done through a series of treaties and agreements.

The fourth step is the consolidation of the state. This is a process by which the new state becomes a unified and cohesive entity. This is usually done through a series of reforms and changes to the constitution.

The process of independence is a long and difficult one. It requires a great deal of courage and determination on the part of the people of the territory. It also requires a great deal of support from other states.

The process of independence is a process of self-determination. It is a process by which the people of a territory decide for themselves whether they want to be part of the British Empire or whether they want to be a separate and sovereign state.

The process of independence is a process of freedom. It is a process by which the people of a territory are freed from the control of the British Empire and are able to govern themselves.

The process of independence is a process of progress. It is a process by which the people of a territory are able to develop their own economy and society.

The process of independence is a process of hope. It is a process by which the people of a territory are able to see a better future for themselves.

A FEW SYMPTOMS  
AND  
CURATIVE MEDICINES,  
FOR  
HUMAN BEINGS.

---

**Headaches.**

When headache occurs, accompanied with shooting pains in the forehead, with cold hands and feet, the body easier when lying down, yet not able to sleep, *Aconitum* should be given; but if these symptoms are accompanied with tenderness of the skin under the hair, the veins full, with noise in the ears,

and dimness of sight, *Belladonna* should be given.— If the feeling is like intoxication, with pale countenance, palpitation of the heart, want of appetite, sitting down relieves not, but walking gives some relief then *Pulsatilla* is recommended, and washing the painful parts with ARNICA *tincture* mixed with one-half water, repeated every hour, in severe affections of headaches, or apply the tincture on going to bed. All injuries of the head by falling, knocking, bruises, &c., apply the mixed ARNICA. Headache from excessive eating and drinking, take *Nux Vomica*. If it is caused by constipation, (costiveness,) use *Nux Vomica*. If bleeding of the nose accompanies, take *Bryonia*. *Pulsatilla* is a good remedy for aged females, when headache pain is felt on one side, with depression of spirits. ARNICA is also very good for plethoric and lymphatic persons, weak, pale, and livid face, melancholy depressed feeling. Swelling of the face with toothache from taking cold, apply and take ARNICA. If very severe, *Belladonna* and *Pulsatilla* may also be taken inwardly; if it is extraordinary painful and red skin like erysipelas, give *Mercurius* and *Dulcamarra* in exchange a few times, six or eight hours apart. For deafness give *Mercurius*, *Chamomilla*, *Calcis Carbonica*, and *Pulsatilla*, in succession, and wash around the ears with ARNICA.

### Bleeding of the Nose.

When it arises from increase of blood running to

the head, accompanied with quickened pulse, and a full habit of the system; when the bleeding is attended with a tingling, crawling sensation, and the blood bright red in men, then *ARNICA* is the remedy. If bleeding of the nose occurs with females during the period of menstruation, *Pulsatilla* may be given. If the blood coagulates quickly in children or persons liable to inflammation, then *Mercurius* is an excellent remedy. It is well to give a dose of *China* ten or twelve hours after the stopping of the hemorrhage, to prevent a recurrence of bleeding.

### **Cold in the Head and Toothache.**

The most common symptoms of cold in the head, are such as running at the nose, sneezing, burning heat of the face, head painful and hot, and the whole body depressed, *Nux Vomica*, *Pulsatilla*, and *Chamomilla* may be given four or six hours apart, *Belladonna* for a female. To children cutting teeth give *Aconitum* or *Pulsatilla*, if constipation attends give *Nux Vomica*, if dry cough, *Chamomilla* or *Belladonna*, a few globules, or a small drop in water. If the bowels are relaxed, *Chamomilla*.

### **Convulsions in Children. (Fits.)**

If convulsions occur from dentition; *Belladonna* is the remedy, if a peevish, fretful irritability is present

give *Chamomilla*. *Belladonna* and *Chamomilla* harmonize in alternation. *Arsenicum* is also a good remedy given after *Belladonna*. If convulsions come from scarlet fever give *Belladonna* and *Sulphur*. If they come from worms give *Cina* and *Mercurius*. Eruptions on children may be cured by *Arsenicum* and *Lycopodium*, *Belladonna*, *Rhus Toxicodendron*. Itch like eruptions, *Sulphurum*, light doses, and grease with Balm of Gilead. Tincture or tea, (wash with.)

### Toothache, Odontalgia.

When there is gnawing and shooting pain from a hollow tooth, more particularly at night, the gum swollen, the tooth or teeth feel long, *Chamomilla*. If the pains run to the other teeth and ears, then *Mercurius* is the remedy. Pains in the teeth, proceeding from cold, and difficult to tell which tooth suffers, the cheeks red and the gums swollen, *Chamomilla*, *Rhus Toxicodendron*, and *Pulsatilla*. *Belladonna* may be used especially in females. When it stops aching, quit taking.

### Diseases of the Stomach and Body.

Deranged stomach may be known by the following symptoms: Headache, attended with heat and stunning sensation; the tongue dry, with a yellowish coat, a bitter taste in the mouth; fulness at the pit of the stomach, nausea, flatulence, and lassitude; give AR-

NICA, *Nux Vomica*, and *Chamomilla*, if constipated bowels, with weight on the stomach, give *Nux Vomica*. When it is caused by anger, with loss of appetite, bilious eruptions, vomiting bilious matter, *Chamomilla* is a specific. *Pulsatilla* and *Bryonia* may be used, the latter if shivering and constipation accompany the symptoms. If the stomach is overloaded with indigestible food, give *Pulsatilla*. If in the spring and autumn, when the weather is constantly damp, and persons too much confined, the symptoms are: general lassitude, headache, the limbs benumbed, much in ill humor, the remedy is *China*, which also prevents an attack of intermittent fever, of which these symptoms are often the forerunners. Weight on the stomach, with a feeling of pressure increased after eating, the tightness extending to the breast, shoulders, and back, palpitation of the heart, restlessness, constipation, and pain in the head, *Nux Vomica*. Constipation, a simple form of complaint, sometimes causes loss of appetite, unpleasant taste in the mouth, feeling of weight in the bowels with shooting pains. *Nux Vomica* gives relief. *Pulsatilla* is good for a person with a pale countenance and mild disposition.

### Vomiting and Flatulence.

Flatulence generally arises from improper food, as vegetables in too great quantity, or having drunk new made beer. *China* quickly dispels these unpleasant

feelings, as well as *Nux Vomica* and *Pulsatilla*. If giving the two latter named medicines, regard ought to be had to the disposition of the patient; if he or she is violent and passionate, the first; if of a mild and peaceable character, the second ought to be given. Vomiting, if it is owing to the derangement of food, as pork, unripe fruit, &c., *Pulsatilla* is the remedy. Be careful to eat and drink moderately. If there still remain nausea after the stomach is empty, and the first remedy has not succeeded, *Nux Vomica* or *Bryonia* may be given. *Chamomilla* is the specific, if anger or constant grief has been the cause of producing a kind of bilious fever. When accompanied by constipation, give *Nux Vomica*; when the contrary (diarrhœa,) *Pulsatilla* or *Chamomilla*; extreme irritability of the stomach, suffering at the slightest excess of diet, *Pulsatilla* is a good remedy.

### **Worms. (Lumbrici Ascarides.)**

If there is fever with colic, desire to vomit, hardness and distension of the abdomen, little slimy evacuations; the principal medicine is *Aconitum*, followed, at the end of a few hours, by *Cina*, and afterwards *Mercurius*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Sulphur*. When violent worm fever give *China*.—Symptoms often are, violent fever, great restlessness, delirium, face at times pale and cold, at other times red and hot, much rubbing on the tip of the nose,

sometimes the nose stopped, tongue covered with mucus, breath short with dry hacking cough, abdomen hot and bloated, no stool. Urine white, turbid, and flucculent, little sleep, screaming and jerking in sleep. *Cina* is the principal remedy. *Mercurius*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Sulphur* may be added if necessary.

### Scarlet Fever and Measles.

Scarlet fever is known by a scarlet colour of the skin, which is effaced by the pressure of the finger. This scarlet colour extends over the whole body, beginning at those parts which are most exposed, as the face, neck, hands, arms, &c. Fever accompanies it throughout. When it begins to grow pale the skin peels off and becomes moist. The throat suffers inflammation in a greater or less degree, through the whole course of it. *Belladonna* is the remedy for this disease, and it also acts as a preventive, with those who have it not, by giving them a dose every five days. (*Aconitum* first, if the throat is much inflamed. Small dose.) One drop of *Belladonna* of X. dilution in water for several doses. Measles are frequently of a mild character, and are manifested by the following symptoms: dry cough, hoarseness, wheezing at the chest, pain in the throat, cold in the head, frequent sneezing, flow of acrid matter from the nose, redness, heat, and pain in the eyes, easily

affected by light, swelling of eyelids, and headache, in a few days increased fever, in which the eruption makes its appearance, consisting of red spots of unequal size, which soon join together. The greatest eruption is when the fever is the highest, which decreases gradually for seven days, when the skin peels off. When the fever is high give a small dose of *Aconitum*. The symptoms of cold sometimes also require *Pulsatilla* to be given. *Pulsatilla* is a preventive to this disease, the same as *Belladonna* is to scarletina. Give it every four days to prevent.

### **Erysipelas and Nettle Rash.**

By erysipelas is understood a superficial inflammation of the skin, accompanied with swelling of the part affected. The redness which characterizes erysipelas is never very livid and degenerates in a few hours to a yellowish paleness, when it gradually turns to the natural color of the skin again; the part affected is tense, burning and painful. When the pain is great and the fever violent, a dose of *Aconitum* calms both symptoms, which should be followed in eight or ten hours by *Belladonna*. This remedy is indispensable when there is severe pain, which is increased by motion. The *Rhus Toxicodendron* is the remedy which may be used to allay the symptoms in the absence of a physician. Washing

with ARNICA dilution is also very effectual. Nettle Rash is an eruption which shows itself in the form of small round spots of the size of a pin's head, always visible, with constant irritation, particularly at night. Chamomilla and Sulphur are the specific remedies, preceded by Aconitum in repeated doses, if the fever is very great, then waiting four or six hours before you give one of the two former remedies. When loss of appetite and fulness of stomach accompany, Pulsatilla will not fail to dispel them, whilst Rhus Toxicodendron, and Dulcamara are very applicable.

### **Piles, (Hemorrhoids,) and Jaundice.**

The principal causes of piles are, sedentary life, stimulating drinks, and spicy, high seasoned food, &c. Nux Vomica will give relief, Arsenicum may be given one or two days after. These remedies will likely only relieve for a time; have the former repeated and add Sulphur for a real cure. Jaundice is known by the yellow color of the skin and eyes; when it arises from anger, which it frequently does, give Chamomilla. Loss of appetite, bitter taste, and constipation generally accompany, then give Nux Vomica or Bryonia.

### **Intermittent and Chill Fevers.**

The principal medicines are, Aconitum ARNI-

CA, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Bryonia, China, Cimex, Nux Vomica, Pulsatilla, Rhus Toxicodendron, Sulphur, &c.

### **Nervous and Yellow Fever.**

Shivering alternately with heat, or internal and external heat, with burning heat in the face, in the fever give Aconitum, Belladonna, Bryonia, and Nux Vomica; in time of debility give Rhus Toxicodendron, Arsenicum, and China; against vertigo (headache) give Mercurius. Yellow fever generally is engendered by the miasmatic exhalations of the marshy air of low lands. Nux Vomica, Arsenicum, and China are good remedies.

### **Diarrhœa or Purging.**

For diarrhœa in children while cutting teeth, and acrid discharges give Chamomilla; in undigested diet give China and Pulsatilla; in watery diarrhœa give Dulcamarra. Women in pregnancy may take Lycopodium. Watery diarrhœa with cutting pain drawing from the lower part of the back to the thigh, in such cases give Nux Vomica. When there is no appearance of bile in the watery discharges, and they look whitish, give Secale. In nocturnal diarrhœa preceded by cutting and twisting

pain in the bowels, often to stool, give Sulphur. Also in watery diarrhœas of infants during dentition, give Sulphur. In cholera morbus and other like diarrhœas, give Ipecacuanha repeatedly, as often as an emotion takes place, afterwards when restless give Arsenicum. Dysentery attended with great heat, the discharges consisting of scybala, with blood and mucus, give China and Nux Vomica. Bellad., Dule., Rhus, and Sulph., are advantageous medicines in dysenteries.

### **Dyspepsy and Constipation.**

Among the critical symptoms of dyspepsy are, morbid actions of the stomach, which impair its digestive energies, such as, inormal sensation in the region of the stomach, vomiting of acrid and gastric fluid, or other morbid secretions, nauseous bad tastes, constipation and diarrhœa are common symptoms, with heavy and burning sensations, pressing pains, &c. The most beneficial medicines are Nux Vomica, Sulphur, Bryonia, ARNICA, Belladonna, Arsenicum, and Sulphur. In pressure of the stomach with costiveness give Nux Vomica and Sulphur; in gnawing pains with burning pressure give Arsenicum and Belladonna; in fulness of stomach with flatulent eruption, Bryonia and Nux Vomica; in vomiting of bitter mucus or acid take Arsenicum, Belladonna, and Nux

Vomica; with weakly females, Chamomilla and China.

### **Cough and Hoarseness.**

The most common form of this complaint is provoked by a tickling in the throat, uneasy respiration, and dull stoppage in the head. Nux Vomica, Sulphur, and Pulsatilla are the remedies. In chronic spasmodic croup, coming on 2 or 3 times in twenty-four hours, Arsenicum, Belladonna, Ipecacuanha, and Pulsatilla. For whooping cough give ARNICA, Aconitum, China, Belladonna, and Bryonia, the two latter in all suffocating symptoms; and for these symptoms you may employ Sulphur with great success.

### **Angina. (Inflammation of Throat.)**

The most important remedy for inflammatory sore throat, is Aconitum. Belladonna, Dulcamarra, Hepar sulphurus, and Mercurius are the remedies. Croup affections are perhaps the most fatal among all the diseases, that prevail among the infantile world, thousands of attacks have been insurmountable by human skill; and principally on account of untimely attendance with curative means. Whenever croup symptoms appear, which are a shrill hoarseness, with barking cough, croaking and shrill

voice, with quick hard pulse, flushing heat, red and bluish cheeks, with soreness in throat. When these or similar symptoms appear delay not even in the midnight hour, be up and busily engaged in applying the following means: first, give *Aconitum*, and immediately prepare a warm water bath in a warm room, bathing the feet and hands half way to the knees and elbows, rubbing with hand or soft flannel, giving *Aconitum*, every ten or fifteen or more minutes apart, until perspiration appears; then wipe off clean, put to a warm bed and give *Hepar Sulphurum*; should a relapse appear, pursue the same course; keep the patient warm and dry.

### Rheumatism and Gout.

The symptoms of this disease, with its painful effects, need not be particularized here. If different parts of the body at the same time, such as the limbs, teeth and head are affected give, *Rhus Toxicodendron*; if the suffering part is inflamed, the treatment may be commenced by *Aconitum*; when inflammation has subsided and motion increases the pain *Bryonia* is the remedy. Rheumatism that is in the limbs only, accompanied by swelling, *Pulsatilla* may advantageously be given. *Belladonna*, is a very valuable remedy in inflammatory Rheumatism, especially where *Aconitum* was given. *Lycopodium* is very good in pain of back

and hip joints; *Nux Vomica*, may be added a few days after in bilious persons; rending and shooting pains in shoulders or thighs extending to the fingers and toes, *Arsenicum*, and *Rhus Toxicodendron*; with gouty pains *Aconitum*, *ARNICA*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Sulphur* are good.

### **Sore Breasts, and Whitlow.**

This first painful affection sometimes secretes the milk, in new suckling females. *Pulsatilla* brings the milk to its proper source. *ARNICA* to heal the sore nipples and breasts; take a dose of *Arnica* inwardly, and an application of a mixture of one part of the tincture, to ten parts of water to wash the nipples with as soon as the child leaves them; then before the child sucks again, wash or sponge them with lukewarm water, repeat frequently. *Sulphur* may be taken if *ARNICA* relieves not in scrofulous persons. If swelling and inflammation of the breasts, accompanied with shooting pains, are found, give *Bryonia* or *Belladonna*; the latter when redness is visible. *Whitlow*, *Felon*, *Mercurius*, *Sulphur*, and *Sepia* are the principle remedies, for this painful affection, if given twelve, twenty, and thirty hours apart.

### **Wounds and Bruises.**

In wounds it is necessary to wash the parts and

bring the edges of the wound together, and keeping it in that position by binding with strips of linen or narrow strips of adhesive plaster, a dose of ARNICA should be given; ARNICA dilution applied on the wound, if very painful Coffea, may be taken; if inflammation attend Aconitum, and Pulsatilla: in bruises apply the ARNICA as before said.

### **Burns, Scalds, and Chilblains.**

The best remedies for burns are Sapo Domesticus, a few drops of which may be mixed in a small glass of water to take in six, twelve and twenty-four hours, externally apply warm Alcohol or Oleum Terebinthea, or Urtica Urens; overlay the wound with rags, and keep moist with liniment. The Urtica Urens tincture must be diluted, one part of tincture to five parts of water. Moisten the burn with the latter, and your other moistened rags over it and then covered with other clothing to keep the spirits from evaporating fast; ARNICA is good also. The pain of chilblains is relieved by the use of ARNICA externally Nux Vomica, Chamomilla and Pulsatilla. Belladonna or Rhus Tox. is good internally.

### **Boils, Warts, and Corns.**

Furunculus, Boils ARNICA and Belladonna are

the principal remedies; *Nux Vomica*, *Lycopodium*, and *Sulphur* are also very favourable to them. Warts, and Corns; externally apply *ARNICA* tincture, internally take occasionally once in two or three days *Dulcamarra* or *Sulphur*; cut off the hard crust before applying the *ARNICA*. All kinds of lameness, pain, tumours, and stiffened limbs or joints, may be greatly benefited by continuing the application of *ARNICA* externally and internally. In spurious Pleurisy, Rheumatism, Paralysis or Palsy, wash and rub in well, repeat once or twice a day, the *ARNICA*.

### **Mental Diseases, Melancholy, &c.**

Mental disorders are more successfully treated by letting *ARNICA* precede *Aconitum*, *Arsenicum*, and *Belladonna*. *Sulphur*, and *Pulsatilla* are also indicated when there is great anxiety of dying, starving, and pain in head and side. When fear of individuals, give *Carbo Vegetabile*. Also wash the painful parts with *ARNICA*.

A FEW SYMPTOMS OF  
AND  
CURATIVE MEDICINES  
FOR  
THE DISEASES OF HORSES.

---

The ARNICA is again one of the principal medicines in all animal affections, similar to that of man.

**Exanthemes, (Eruption.)**

The history of exanthematous diseases is one of the approbria of allopathy, as well in human as in veterinary medicine. It was reserved for Homœopathy to

throw on this subject, as well as on many others, a bright light, which must fill with admiration of Hahnemann's sagacity, every man whose eyes are not wilfully blind. There must be some internal peculiarity, wholly foreign to the external exciting cause, which determines the form and direction of the disease, and constitutes the germ whence the latter proceeds. This germ of the majority of diseases, chronic diseases in particular, has received from Hahnemann the name of Psora, because numberless examples have proven to him, that the inanitions, with which persons are in the habit of treating the itch, lice, and other eruptions, are the sources of a great majority of the derangements of health. Psora exists in a greater or less degree in all men; its development is according to circumstances, under such or such a form of disease, and resembles in some measure a root which puts forth towards the skin branches and flowers, which go by the name of exanthemes. It appears, then, that the eruption is not the disease itself; but merely one of its products or symptoms, that requires a rational treatment directed against the root of the disease, which vegetates internally. In order, then, to cure the exanthema radically, without injury to the health, this root must be completely extirpated. The truth of this doctrine is put out of doubt, by the success with which Homœopathy, by means of remedies which it designates antipsorics, so frequently cures with readiness. There is no doubt

but Psora exists in animals also. Two principal causes of exanthemes are distinguished; some are dry and others moist. The former presents itself at first, under the appearance of small pimples which scale off, and the place they occupied is covered with a farinacious powder, and produces generally a distressing itching. This stage of the disease calls for Sulphur for some time, which is the principal remedy for all exanthemes; and which requires in certain cases, only the concurrence of other antipsoric medicine. After Sulphur, Sepia. When some parts of the body are divested of hair, the Natrum Muriaticum, or Lycopodium are given after Sulphur. Bryonia may be given after Sulphur, in very violent itching. In very severe itching in tail and mane, or ulcerous lumps under the skin, after Sulphur, Arsenicum and Rhus Toxicodendron are the principal remedies.

### **Anasarca or Dropsy.**

China, and Arsenicum given in exchange. Lycopodium is also found very beneficial in extensive Anasarca. Pulsatilla and Arsenicum when dropsy comes soon after strangles, and is at the same time accompanied with Diarrhœa. Bryonia when there is constipation and hard breathing. Dulcamarra and Belladonna when swelling comes from sudden exposure to cold, and accompa-

nied with symptoms of strangles; *Secale* alternately with *Arsenicum*, and then followed with *Sepia*, has a very good effect.

### **Anticor or Tumours.**

A round inflammatory swelling, about the size of a fist which forms on the chest, opposite to the heart. One or two drops of *Aconitum* followed by *ARNICA*, this last is also a remedy externally, for bruises, and contusions.

### **Fungus.**

Hurtful excrescences, of collar, saddle, or harness. *Arsenicum* internally and *ARNICA* water externally is a tried remedy in such cases. *Chamomilla* is chiefly recommended when the rubbing is on the withers. *ARNICA* applied externally a few times in twenty-four hours. *Sepia* is very useful in the treatment of those fungous excrescences commonly on the heels.

### **Edematous Swelling, (Scratches.)**

This disease first presents itself in the form of a swelling, which lessens by exercise but always reappears after long standing and increases very much after a few days' rest. After the swelling continues

a while at and below the pastern joints, a liquid discharges itself by small pores from the heels, which soon becomes turbid and sanious, so as to corrode the skin and destroy the roots of the hair. The inflammation and pain make rapid progress, so that the animal can no longer bear the least pressure, and limps very much; and when at rest, holds the foot off the ground. Arsenicum, Mercurius, and Sulphur are the principal, Secale alternately with Arsenicum has produced excellent effects. Wash well with ARNICA tincture; if not permanently cured by the foregoing give several applications of Fish Oil, and after it apply the common Tanners' Oil.

### Phthiriasis, (Lice.)

Horses which are not kept clean, and badly fed, are frequently much tormented by vermin, and thereby exhausted; to destroy the lice make an ointment of one part of bruised Parsley, and three parts of Lard, which is spread over the hair of the animal by means of a wisp of straw in the hand. Internally give Saba dilla, and Sulphur, and if the animal is very weak China.

### Swelling of Teats.

Should there be inflammatory tumefaction, a dose

of *Aconitum* followed by *Mercurius* or *Bryonia* seldom fails to diminish the swelling.

### **Tetters,**

Which are generally met in the horse in a dry form, are the result of an internal disease (*Psora*) recognised by the appearance of numerous small pimples collected together, which after a certain lapse of time becomes a scab devoid of hair, very itching at times; Sulphur, *Aluminæ*, and *Rhus Toxicodendron* are the principal remedies; when there is violent itching *Sepia*, and *Dulcamarra*, and if healing proves difficult, give *Arsenicum*.

### **Sanguineous Tumors.**

Owing their form, to an effusion of blood into the cellular tissue, for instance to laceration of a small blood vessel, to a blow or fall, &c., *ARNICA* wash. If they suppurate make, a lotion of *ARNICA* and *Water* to foment with; also, administer some doses internally.

### **Warts.**

Some are hard and dry, others soft and spongy moist, more or less painful. The principal treatment of the former are *Dulcamarra* and *Sul-*

phur, if sore around the surface take *Arsenicum* or *Sepia*, if many small numerous warts on hips or elsewhere *Calcareo Carbonica* is the remedy.

### **Burns and Scalds.**

It has been ascertained by experience, that a strong tincture of *Urtica Urens* employed externally, cures burns with great promptness. *ARNICA* internally and externally is valuable; *Sapo Domesticus*, diluted in water, given internally, is very good.

### **Castration, (Altering.)**

Some doses of *ARNICA* are useful to prevent and stop the Traumatic fever internally. It is of great benefit to wash the wound with *ARNICA* water, which if repeated several times, also destroys in the bud several occurrences, that sometimes prove dangerous. For tumefaction of the belly, which sometimes happens after the operation, give *Arsenicum* followed by *Sulphur*.

### **Contusions or Bruises,**

Are cured in a very short time, by the external application of *ARNICA* tincture, diluted with water. It is only in very bad cases, that this medi-

oine should be given internally. If a bone has been affected with the soft parts, or if the periosteum has been injured. Instead of ARNICA, *Ruta Graveolens*, *Symphytum* internally and externally.

If harness badly made or ill applied, occasions injuries on the breast, back, and shoulders, there is sometimes bleeding excoriations, which when neglected readily passes into inflammation, and suppuration and is often difficult to cure. ARNICA applied internally and externally, soon cures all lesions of this kind. *Bryonia* alternated with the external employment of ARNICA, is very useful in the treatment of colts, which we desire to break, and accustom to draught, sweated and galled from the pressure of the harness. *Pulsatilla*, and *Arsenicum* are also of good effect, when the wound or bruise suppurates; when fungus excrescences appear give Sulphur.

### Fistula of the Withers.

This disease soon increases in depth, attacking the ligaments, cartilages of the vertebræ. If the accident is still recent, it is cured without much difficulty, by moistening the part affected very frequently with ARNICA mixed with water, by way of fomentations; fomentations are also very good when pressure has produced thickness or hardness of skin. When the fistula tumor is not much hot, or if it be of long

standing, Pulsatilla ought to be given internally.

If the pus is of a bad fetid quality Mercury is to be employed; when the edges of the ulcer are hard and everted, accompanied by pain and inflammation, with the pus of odor, Arsenicum is the remedy to be employed internally.

### **Poll-Evil.**

This term is applied to a large and very painful tumor behind the ears, at the juncture of the head with the neck. It is a very serious disease, the tumors thereof very frequently degenerate into ulcers of a bad character, the affection often involves the muscles, ligaments, bones, &c., and thus destroys the use of the animal. We should commence the treatment with several doses of Aconitum, which will sometimes cure it in the beginning of inflammation; next employ ARNICA internally and externally. Mercurius, Pulsatilla, and Sulphur should be employed, or Silicia and Dulcamarra.

### **Ringbone,**

Is an osific deposition seated on the coronet joint of the foot, at one side or all round the joint, which mostly causes serious lameness, and sometimes two or more feet are affected at the same time. One of the principal remedies to be employed is Rhus

Toxicodendron, which frequently relieves the accompanying lameness. If after its use some swelling remain, we should have recourse to ARNICA externally and internally, Calcaria, Iodium, Lycopodium, Silicia, &c. Phosphorus sometimes proves very efficacious.

### Spavin,

Consists in an inflammation of the ligamentous connexion of the head of the small metatarsal with the inner cuneiform bone of the hock, and interferes more or less with the movements of the hock; the contiguous surfaces being rough and inflamed, the articular cartilages being transformed into bone. The lameness frequently disappears with work; but if the animal is allowed to rest for a time and then trotted again, the lameness becomes more perceptible.—With regard to the remedies at the commencement, we should employ Rhus Toxicodendron internally. ARNICA wash externally repeatedly. Also, Silicia, Arsenicum, Sulphur, &c. internally.

### Splint.

This term is applied to an exostosis of greater or less size, which usually comes after a contusion of fatigue or of great exertion; they are generally situated on the inner small metacarpal bones of the

fore legs, although it is frequently seen on the outside, and seldom on the hind legs. At first they cause lameness, but after some time the lameness ceases, without they grow large to interfere with the joint. ARNICA internally and externally. If the tumor is of long standing, it will not easily disappear. ARNICA, Silicea, and China the last also externally, alternately with ARNICA, will be a good treatment. Rhus Toxicodendron, Causticum, Ruta Graveolens and Mercurius are also of great service in this complaint.

### **Sprain in Fetlock Joint,**

Is by heat swelling and lameness on uneven ground. ARNICA, Rhus Toxicodendron, and Sulphur are the remedies employed.

### **Sprain of the Loins.**

This affection often depends on a leap descending, a slip, or turning round quickly in the stall or elsewhere. If severe it is difficult to cure; if it be but slight, the horse flexes or lowers his hind quarters when walking, staggers when trotting, is startled when pulled up suddenly, and has some difficulty in moving backwards. If the affection be more severe, the animal cannot move back, and can scarcely advance a few steps forward, he drags the hind legs,

and the quarters tremble when he walks, and in more severe cases are unable to walk, and will constantly be lying down. If the affection is produced by external violence, apply ARNICA wash frequently. Rhus Toxicodendron internally, also Symphytum alternately with ARNICA, Nux Vomica, and Sulphur in change alternately, continuing for a long time.

### **Straining in the Shoulders.**

This injury occasionally doth happen from a sudden shock a horse may receive, by slipping in galloping, leaping, or in many other ways, which causes the muscles of the shoulder to lose their contractile power in a great degree, so as sometimes to drag the toe of the hoof on the ground, in the beginning of the treatment it is necessary to put on the foot of the injured shoulder a shoe raised about three or four inches from the ground, which mechanical means will greatly assist the medical treatment. The plan of this shoe is sometimes, to rivet two shoes together the proper distance apart, with three rivet nails, the under shoe to be smaller than the upper. The further treatment is to place the animal in a loose box or stall to foment the muscles of the shoulder with hot water, then to wash with Arnicated water warm, and to give ARNICA inwardly, and external wash. And if ARNICA fail in this, give Ferrum. Keep the ani-

mal on light or green food. *Rhus Toxicodendron*, *Bryonia*, and Sulphur, will be found useful when feverish.

### Strain of the Haunch.

This affection is the result of severe straining of the ligaments, by a false step, a slip, or violent effort in drawing; but lameness may also occur from Rheumatism; nothing perhaps is more difficult to detect. Its presence can only be admitted when an attentive examination is made, and the animal does not readily allow his haunch to be examined, and differs in spavin. *ARNICA* should be employed and the Tincture applied externally. *Ledum* or *Ferrum* almost a specific internally; *Symphytum*, *Arsenicum*, *Nux Vomica*, or *Rhus Tox.* may have good effect.

### Stings of Bees.

The sting of one bee or wasp, is of but little consequence, but when a multitude of these insects have fallen on a horse or other animal; the pain, inflammation, and swelling may go on so as to cause the animal's death. *ARNICA* employed externally and internally, is an excellent remedy. *Urtica Urens* was also a specific in such cases.

## Swelling of the Knee,

We have more than once proven ARNICA, Pulsatilla, and China; in indolent swelling of the knee, if much pain give China, if of long standing give Lycopodium, and Sulphur.

## Varix.

Is caused by local dilatation of the Saphena vein in the place where it passes over the inner surface of the hock joint. It is a soft elastic tumor, often produced by violent efforts in drawing. ARNICA externally, Rhus Toxicodendron is the best remedy internally.

## Wounds, (Contusions.)

All the superficial lesions made with sharp or bruising instruments, require the application of ARNICA water externally, which very frequently prevents inflammation or suppuration; ARNICA should also be given internally. If the bones are affected have recourse to Symphytum. If luxation or dislocation has taken place, Rhus Tox. internally, and ARNICA externally; very profuse bleeding soon yields to pledgets of lint or such like material, soaked in ARNICA or Millefolium, which are to be introduced into the wound. In great debility from the

loss of blood give a few doses of China. Great inflammation calls for ARNICA alternately with Arsenicum.

### Wounds of the Eyes.

Lesions of the eyes by mechanical causes, such as blows, strokes with the whip, punctures, &c., are generally followed by inflammation of greater or less severity, which should be treated first, by giving Aconitum after which Arnica should be employed internally, and externally, will soon accomplish a cure; if this should fail give Conium; if some want of clearness remain give Belladonna, and Cannabis. If bruised and bloodshot ARNICA is the remedy.

### Ophthalmia.

Two species of inflammation of the eye are distinguished, the acute and the periodical. The latter affection is commonly called Moonblindness. Acute ophthalmia is generally occasioned by noxious influences, to which the animal has been exposed. The conjunctiva is more or less red, and the organ is sensible to the impression of light, causes it to close its eyes fully or in part. The lids are swollen, and on the inner side, the globe of the eye floating with tears, and sometimes mucus to glue the eyelids together, &c.

First, give *Aconitum* every two hours, and wash with *ARNICA* water; if this should fail, give *Conium* or *Belladonna*; after a few doses of *Aconitum*, *Cannabis*, and *Belladonna* alternately also.

### Catarrh.

This disease is sometimes produced by the suppression of perspiration, caused by a draught of air, or standing too long in the cold air after having been used or driven fast, which often turns to catarrhal fever, and yet differs much from strangles; but yet it may be confounded in its less duration, as well as in the absence of some symptoms, which appertain exclusively to the latter. In its simplest form, the affection renders the horse slow and indolent; he snorts frequently; there runs from his nose a colorless watery fluid, which gradually becomes thicker, and at length is discharged in flakes. *Aconitum*, *ARNICA*, and *Sulphur* are good. When it is more severe, the horse is burning hot all over the body and very restless, his breath hurried, he eats little, has constant thirst, and no discharge from the nose. We must here have recourse to *Aconitum* and *Belladonna*, after which *Rhus Tox.* has been found very serviceable. If there is much cough give *Sulphur* and *Bryonia*. When the brain is affected and symptoms of stupor appear, *Digitalis*, *ARNICA*, (internally and externally,) and *Bella-*

donna are to be administered. Mercurius, Arsenicum and Pulsatilla are also very favorable remedies. If deglutition, with fits of suffocation appears, the mucus discharge may be kept up by Spongia and Bryonia.

### **Hemoptysis.**

In this disease the horse discharges, by the nose, a quantity of bright red frothy blood, accompanied with cough, difficult breathing, with great beating in the flanks. If it come on after an external lesion, ARNICA should be given at intervals of two or three hours repeatedly, then a dose of China.

### **Hydrothorax.**

Dropsy of the chest is developed by a considerable quantity of fluid collected in the thoracic cavity of the chest. The horse becomes dull and weak by degrees, with a disinclination to move, during which time he holds his head in one position. The respiration is difficult, and at each inspiration a groan is heard. The mucus membranes of the mouth and nose are pale, the tongue is white, the urine clear and limpid, the alvine evacuations soft, the appetite worse, the extremities cold, the hair erect, the legs are very cold up to the knees, and the ears also, motion causes pain. China and Arsenicum alternately are the chief

means to be employed. *Lycopodium* and *Pulsatilla* may also be found serviceable.

### **Inflammations.**

*Aconitum* is the chief remedy of every species of inward inflammation, in the same manner as *Bryonia* is in all cases of external and hot inflammatory tumors. *Aconitum* internally and *ARNICA* answer a very good purpose.

### **Depraved Appetite,**

Is sometimes caused by vermicular affections, or by some irritation in the intestinal canal, from which the animal endeavors to rid itself, by eating wood, leather, earth, &c., with so much the more greediness, as its taste for ordinary food becomes impaired.—Turning up the hair, debility, and emaciation are the usual consequences of this chronic disease, which eventually causes the death of the animal. The chief remedies to be employed in its cure are *Pulsatilla* and *Nux Vomica*. *Sepia* is suitable when there is an extraordinary appetite. If there is great debility *China* is to be employed; if from worms, *China*, *Mercurius*, and *Sulphur*, &c.

## Loss of Appetite,

Is when a horse that fed well hitherto, but no longer eats his provender, or throws it about and moves away from the rack; it is sometimes difficult to know the cause. We know that an animal laboring under an acute inflammatory affection, will not eat much until a cure is in part effected, for which employ *Aconitum*. Frequently there is inflammation of the tongue, gums, or throat, which prevents the animal from eating. In such cases two doses of *Mercurius* twelve hours apart will effect a cure. Sometimes the diminution of appetite is caused by a morbid state of the stomach, or an excessive quantity of food, *Arsenicum* and *Pulsatilla*. If it is from great fatigue *Nux Vomica* and *China* are the chief means.

## Colic,

Is a disease that is frequently very dangerous; but generally yields very readily to Homœopathic remedies. The causes thereto are various. The principal symptoms are, that the animal refuses its food, beats or paws the ground with its fore feet, raises the hind feet towards the belly, frequently looks at its flank, the tail frequently quivers, the feet are close together, and throws himself on the ground, rolling about bloated, and sometimes perspiring. The treatment is

always to commence with a dose of *Aconitum*, repeated once or twice at short intervals of fifteen, twenty, or thirty minutes; if the symptoms are not allayed in fifteen minutes after the third dose, then give *Arsenicum*. Very frequently the repetition of this remedy is necessary, or alternate with *Aconitum*. If the colic is from constipation, or if costiveness follow, give *Nux Vomica* and *Pulsatilla*. In severe constipation add *ARNICA* and *Lycopodium*.

### Worm Colica.

Worms in the intestines frequently occasion symptoms which bear a great analogy to attacks of colic, or perfectly resembles them; for the horse strikes with the tail, raises his hind feet towards the belly, throws himself and rolls on the ground, rises up, and then eats as usual. A dry cough, with a dead looking coat of hair, shaking after drinking, moving its tail to the right and left, striving to rub his hind parts and tail against different objects, licks the wall, rubs his upper lip, he has almost continual rumbling in his bowels, the dung at times liquid and fetid. After *Aconitum* we should employ *China*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Marum Verum*. *Belladonna*, *China*, *Sulphur* and *Mercurius* are good remedies.

### Diarrhœa.

The most prominent causes of diarrhœa or purging, are long continuances of unwholesome food brackish or mineral waters, undue purgation from medicine, verminous affection, sudden changes from warm to cold, &c. Treatment; if caused by worms, we must administer China, Sulphur, and Spigelia. The medicaments that are found most useful in various kinds of diarrhœa are Aconitum, Arsenicum, Bryonia, Pulsatilla, Mercurius, Nux Vom., Sulphur, &c. If there be feverish symptoms give Aconitum. If the fœces smells offensive Arsenicum. If from change of temperate heat to cold give Bryonia; in slimy evacuations Mercury, and Nux Vomica; in any stage Sulphur may be added.

### Gastritis.

This disease is rather uncommon in the horse, yet it has a very dangerous effect, by reason of readily passing to gangrene. The animal affected with it is very restless; throws himself on the ground, then stands up, turns himself, scrapes and strikes the ground with his fore feet, frequently looks at his belly. As in most inflammatory diseases, the pulse is hard, the respiration difficult, no appetite. The horse frequently looks as if he was yawning or biting,

his whole body is of a burning heat, the mouth dry and hot; if neglected death sometimes takes place in forty-eight hours. The ordinary causes are excess of food, fresh clover, and exposure to cold. Aconitum, Arsenicum, and Carbo Vegetabilis are the chief remedies; Pulsatilla, and Antimonium Crudum are good.

### Hernia,

On an animal is perhaps more critical than in a human body. Abdominal hernia, is often occasioned by great effort in drawing a heavy load, leaping over a wide ditch, &c. Such efforts occasion through a lesion, in the parietes of the abdomen the protrusion of a portion of intestine, which produces a subcutaneous tumor, soft and indolent. This tumor increases gradually if not attended to, or the animal is made to continue at severe work. The horse sometimes evinces great distress, even not to pass anything through his bowels; the swelling inflames, and soon gangrene supervenes, which quickly proves fatal. To cure an abdominal hernia, we are to fix very tightly in the swelling a plug made of tow, secured and kept on by means of a tight girt, left on four or five days. ARNICA is to be administered internally, often or at least three or four times a day, the animal kept quiet on light flaccid food, and a little ARNICA externally applied; and should inflammation

have already taken place, *Aconitum* should be given several times. If the intestines appear externally through a large wound in the abdomen, the part is to be washed with warm water, and dilated. The animal if possible to lay on the opposite side; the intestines are to be replaced by compressing them alternately with the fingers of the two hands, steeped in sweet oil or clean lard; the muscles and skin are then drawn over the opening, well stiched together, and *ARNICA* employed externally and internally; if much inflammation also *Aconitum*.

### Indigestion,

Or overloading the stomach, an animal laboring under indigestion has a staring coat of hair, and an unhealthy appearance, shortness of breath, and dislike to food. If this is the case employ and give *Antimonium Crudum*, and *Coffea Cruda*, *Ipecacuanha*; when there is loss of appetite, and constipation give *Nux Vomica*; when watery stools *Arsenicum*. It is not uncommon when shedding their coats, for delicate horses to fall into a state of debility, which strikes to the digestive organs, and prevents their appetite; a couple of doses of *China* then a dose of *Nux Vomica* which may be followed by *Sulphur*, and found to be very advantageous.

### Abortion.

Mares with foal are exposed to abort when they are worked too hard, or ridden without a caution; it may also be caused by a fall, or blow, &c. In the latter case ARNICA must be used at once in order to prevent it; as also Rhus Toxicodendron if there has been luxation, sprain, &c. If the signs of parturition be observed Pulsatilla, Sabina, and Secale Cornutum, the first generally prevails. If after the abortion the coming away of the after birth be delayed more than three hours, we must give first, Sabina, and then Secale Cornutum. Should these means prove ineffectual, we must have recourse to manual interference, and proceed to detach the placenta, by the rules of art.

### Parturition Difficult.

In general when mares with foal are not over worked; moderate work is better than none, if not abused they seldom need manual help. It is of great benefit to give a few doses of ARNICA and Pulsatilla, five or six days apart commencing five or six weeks before parturition time. When the animal evinces great restlessness, before effectual pains come on Chamomilla, Pulsatilla and Cannabis are then useful. If the milk is slow in coming, give Aconitum, and Chamomilla. ARNICA in inflammation.

## Incontinence of Urine.

*Pulsatilla* is the chief remedy for the disease, for the cure of which, we may also employ *Rhus Toxicodendron* and *China*. If the urine is continually escaping, employ ARNICA, *Pulsatilla*, and *Spigelia*.

## Nephritis.

Affections of the Kidneys are generally dangerous in an acute form, and are accompanied in general, with very severe symptoms. It often appears after external violence, more especially on the lumbar region. The ordinary symptoms are, continued fever, pulse quick and hard, depression of the back and loins, and straddling walking are indications of acute pains; when we lean or press on the back and loins, unavailing efforts to void much urine, and that sometimes bloody. *Aconitum* commences the treatment when there is much fever, after which the principal remedy is *Nitrum*, *Nux Vomica*, *Cantharides*, *Phosphorus*, &c. In chronic nephritis, when the sight is affected with a wild look, give *Belladonna*. When there is much uneasiness manifested, give *Cannabis*, *Sulphur*, and *Mercurius*.

## Kidneys, Pains of.

If pains in the kidneys are caused by prolonged pressure, this affection never fails to yield in a very

short time, to the external treatment of ARNICA water wash—a few days' frequent washing will cure. If there is contusion of the spine give *Pulsatilla*. When there is hot tense swelling in the ribs give *Bryonia*, and wash with ARNICA.

### Satyriasis, immoderate venereal Appetite.

The remedies employed in this disease are, *Cantharides*, *Platina*, *Nux Vomica*, *China*, &c. If there are no signs of venereal desire give *Lycopodium*.

### Sterility, (Unfruitfulness.)

In this disease give one drop of *Cannabis*, and afterwards *Mercurius*. Repeat these remedies several times. *Calcaria Carbon* and *Phosphorus* are also good remedies in sterility.

### Parotiditis.

By this term we designate inflammation of the large salivary gland, situate under the ears along the posterior edge of the Jaw. The tumor is of considerable extent, is hot, tense, and painful on pressure; the animal eats and drinks with difficulty, he holds the head stretched out, a little inclined to the healthy side if any. ARNICA wash, *Aconitum*, *Mercurius*,

*Sulphur*, and *Lycopodium*, are recommended. If it turns by neglect to suffocation give *Belladonna*.

### Inflammatory Fever.

We give this name to more or less high fever which accompanies almost all inflammations. The principal remedy is *Aconitum* at intervals of fifteen minutes, covering the animal until sweat comes. When this fails *Mercurius*. ARNICA is the most useful in traumatic fever, associated with external inflammation. The medicine ought to harmonize in each particular case; for instance, *Belladonna* in encephalitis, *Spongia* in angina, *Bryonia* in perepneumonia, *Arsenicum* in interitis, *Cantharides* in cystitis and nephritis, &c.

### Putrid Fever.

This disease, although of unfrequent occurrence in horses, causes great prostration of the vital forces: it is always the consequence of a full developed Psora. It is chiefly observed in horses which have lost much of their strength, and are debilitated by fatigue, or the bad quality of their food, &c. The hair of the animal begins to stare, some febrile shiverings come on, the pulse small, soft, and compressible, the pulsations of the heart are felt strong on the left side. The horse is dejected and sad, he holds his head down and gradually loses all appetite. The eye is dull,

generally half shut and bleared, mouth hot and full of saliva, ears cold, tongue covered with whitish mucus, breath hot and fetid, fœces soft and fetid, frequently scrapes with the fore feet, lies down frequently, and at last no more stands up. In certain cases the head is much swollen, the respiration difficult, a yellowish and fetid mucus flows from the nose and mouth, death almost always occurs when the legs swell. This disease is contagious, and consequently requires the most prompt separation and seclusion of the animal affected. At the onset of the putrid fever give *Ipecacuanha*, then in one or two days give *Arsenicum*. When the disease is fully developed give *Natrum Muriaticum*, as a preventive. To healthy horses give the last remedy once or twice in a week. You may also have recourse to China. *Thuja* for suppurating tumors. *Sulphur* ought to be continued for a long time once per day.

### Traumatic Fever.

This fever arises sympathetically from local irritation; there appears to be much difference in horses, as to nervous irritability, the slightest wound affecting some and bringing on sympathetic fever, while others are but slightly affected. *ARNICA* and *Aconitum* are the principal remedies.

## Catarrhal Fever.

This disease is generally predominant at the spring or fall of the year; but mostly prevails at the latter period. The symptoms are generally those of common fever, succeeded by catarrh in its worst form, with extreme oppression and prostration of strength. When there are febrile symptoms give *Aconitum*, and if the animal continue weak and languid it should be followed by *Arsenicum*. The other remedies recommended, are *Mercurius*, *Belladonna*, *Bryonia*, and *Pulsatilla*.

## Respiration, (Heaves.)

The symptoms generally are, cough and heaving for breath, with thumping in the sides, hair staring, dry mouth, cough almost to suffocation. The principal remedies are, *Bryonia*, *Squilla*, *Sulphur*, *Arsenicum*, *Ipecacuanha*. *Arsenicum* to be given at intervals with any of the other medicines.

## Strangles,

Is a disease which attacks young horses in general, and chiefly in spring and autumn; it is frequently observed after an exposure to heat or cold, under the influence of bad weather, or by the transition from green pasture to dry food and stabling. The precursory symptoms are, dulness, perceptible weakness,

impaired appetite, redness of the pituitary membrane, lachrymation and frequent dry cough. The disease commences usually with slight fever, an albuminous fluid flows from the nostrils, of a clear and limpid quality, which becomes thick after some days and takes the appearance of thick mucus, looking whitish, the submaxillary glands swell, and are painful to the touch, the swelling soon fills all the hollow between the lower jaw, so as to interfere more or less with the respiration and deglutition. There is generally a copious flow of saliva from the mouth, appearing very much like catarrh. In such symptoms the strangles are said to be light and mild; and in general get well in ten or fifteen days, with or without the aid of art; some doses of *Dulcamarra* considerably diminish the duration of this mild form of strangles. But very frequently the strangles present themselves with a more marked inflammatory character. The pulse is hard and full, the respiration hurried and difficult, and accompanied with great heaving of the flanks, violent cough, tumefaction of the glands and painful, the eyes secrete tears in abundance, the eyelids are swollen, the mouth is hot and full of vicious slaver, nose dry and its mucus membrane inflamed, appetite gone with severe thirst, dung small and scanty, and the urine suppressed. Here we are to prescribe above every thing else, two doses of *Aconitum*, then one dose of *Dulcamarra* every day. If simultaneously with the swelling of the glands of the eye, there be also tumefaction of other parts of the head, it is

good to give a dose of *Belladonna*, or when the swelling is accompanied with serious humor, dropsical, a dose of *Arsenicum*. If after eight days the tumefaction hath not diminished, some doses of *Sulphur*, one every two hours, (or rather *Hepar Sulphuris*,) which softens it, after which it will disappear, or come to a point fit for to open. It is good to keep the latter warm for some time, by covering it with sheep skin or flannel. It will be best to let the animal drink water with the chill off. If the animal runs at the nose, and merely the respiration is short, employ *Belladonna*, and then *Arsenicum*. Many more symptoms of malignant strangles, and bad effects from strangles might be presented, which sometimes terminate in glanders, or in putrid fevers. Here then the above medicines will no longer suffice; but must adhere to *Hepar Sulphuris*, (one dose every six hours,) *Belladonna*, *Spiritus Sulphuris*. If these means fail we must then employ *Baryta Carbonica* in repeated doses. *Pulsatilla* and *Sulphur* are always very serviceable in counteracting nasal discharges of a bad character. *Sulphur*, in frequent repeated doses, (two or three per week,) and above all, *Arsenicum* are the chief remedies to be employed, when the mucus membrane of the nose is inflamed and ulcerated.

### Atrophy, (Sweney,)

Or the diminution in the size of the fleshy parts, depends chiefly on the want of activity in the nerves,

occasioned by some strain and morbid state of the system. The regions of the body where this wasting is most frequently observed, are the shoulders, the hips, the flanks, and the legs. In the treatment of this disease employ ARNICA, *China*, *Arsenicum*, *Sulphur*, *Rhus Toxicodendron*, and *Sepia*.

### Bursal Enlargements,

Are generally indolent swellings, which begin in the joints or tendonous sheaths of the legs. Those that come on the hock are sometimes called bog spavin, and those situated on the sides of the legs just above the fetlock are called wind galls. Repeated doses of ARNICA and wash with the *Tincture* mixed half water is the best remedy, and *Rhus Toxicodendron* internally and externally is next. *Lycopodium* and *Arsenicum* are also much recommended. Very frequently they are cured by the means of *Rhus Toxicodendron*, followed by *Ledum*, every ten days.

### Farcy,

Depends on the same causes as glanders, and like it propagates itself by contagion; and makes its visible appearance on the surface of the body, where it manifests itself by tubercles and ulcerations. There are a great number of round ulcers, or what is commonly termed farcy buds, which are developed on

different parts of the body, at first generally on the interior of the thighs along the course of the lymphatics. These pimples are at first very small, hard, and indolent; by degrees they enlarge, become inflamed, open, and then form small round holes, from which there is discharged an ichorous pus, &c. The horse suffers much, loses his appetite, the hair falls off, the mucus membrane of the nose is pale and yellowish. Occasionally the horse is attacked with glanders or putrid fever, and if not cured, dies at the end of two, three, or six months. The cure is to be attempted by the same means as for glanders or putrid fever. *Hippozeninum*, *Arsenicum*, *Sulphur*, and *Assafetida* are the means employed. *Dulcamarra*, *Mercury*, *Antimony*, &c. are good.

### Fatigue.

After great fatigue, severe drawing, or running, &c., one of the most usual consequences of excessive weariness is loss of appetite. In inflammation give *Aconitum*, in great soreness give *Rhus Toxicodendron*, *Cannabis*, &c.; in great excitement or pain give *Aconitum*. If the legs appear numb or palsied employ *ARNICA*, when swelled *Rhus Toxicodendron*, *Arsenicum* when the legs are stiff. Feed on light digestive food.

## Rheumatism.

Neuralgia, rheumatic pains in the limbs are indicated chiefly by attacks of sudden lameness, which affects one part or the other, which sometimes supervenes during a state of repose, and yields to motion; at times they break out of a sudden during motion, and disappear in the state of rest. *Acid Nitrum*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Sulphur* are the means to be employed. The horse by times moves with difficulty, and keeps his feet crooked under him; the hoofs are then usually hot and painful. Some doses of *Aconitum* followed by other medicine recommended in the article founder, and in addition if not cured by those, give strong doses of *Bryonia* (six or eight drops of the fourth dynamization) followed by *Rhus Tox.* and *Sulph.*

## Wild Look.

Wildness of look is a symptom occurring in different diseases, and one which merits serious attention every time it is carried to an extreme degree. *Belladonna*, *Opium*, *Stramonium*, and *Arsenicum* are then indicated as intercurrent remedies.

## Bruise of the Sole.

When horses travel or work barefooted, on hard

stony or dry roads, the sole of the hoof becomes bruised and painful, which makes them limp more or less. This injury yields to a few doses of ARNICA internally; but if very severe, a poultice must be prepared of boiling water and bran, first mixing some tincture of ARNICA in the water, and let it be put in a leather boot, in which the affected foot should be placed, and when the sole is very painful, so that the animal is fearful to put its foot on the ground, Arsenicum, Rhus Tox. and Belladonna may be given also.

### Contracted Hoof.

A deformity of the hoof, which consists in a narrowing of the heel, and causes compression of the sensible parts, more particularly of the heel and sensible frogs; it generally produces lameness, and is frequently attendant on disease of the navicular joint, the causes thereto are here avoided. The hoofs are feverish; the hoofs therefore ought to be kept moist by means of a cloth cut out to the proper shape, and tied round the pastern with a piece of tape which should be very frequently saturated with cold water in which ARNICA or Rhus Tox. tincture has been mixed. The quarters on the side of the hind parts should be rasped thin and cut down so as to give the frog a bearing on the ground, when the shoe is off. The seat of the shoe should be levelled outwards, giving the quarters

a tendency to expand. The feet should always be stuffed with a pad of tow dipped in ARNICA water, which tow will last for months, if taken out when the horse is required for use; if the feet are hot it should be wetted and replaced two or three times a day. It will easily be kept in, by splitting a piece of cane or tough wood, and putting it across the sole of the foot under each side of the shoe. A mixture of sealoil and tar renders the hoof tough. Sulphur, Rhus Tox., Mercurius, Sepia, and Graphites for internal use. In decay of the frog to cure, is to clean well, wash with ARNICA, give Sulphur, China, and Lycopodium; repeat these medicines, for the cause is a chronic one deeply seated, &c.

### Founder,

Which consists in an inflammation of the tendons, muscles, articular ligaments, and even of the extremities of the bones, and the laminae of the foot,—ordinarily attacks the fore feet, rarely, and only in the severest cases the hind feet are affected. The cause is frequently by overfeeding, of indigestible food, particularly when they have not enough exercise. Another cause is excessive fatigue, and sudden exposure to cold. It frequently supervenes on hard riding or driving, &c. Founder is generally accompanied with fever; the animal is melancholy, he refuses to eat, is stiff in his movements, and frequently cannot raise his limbs without evincing acute

pains, he trails his feet along with great difficulty. In the stable horses so affected approximate the four feet towards each other, and there is no little difficulty in making them relinquish this attitude. The treatment varies with the cause.

I. FOUNDER BY SUDDEN EXPOSURE TO COLD.—*Aconitum* when there is paralysis with inflammatory symptoms; *Arsenicum* when febrile shiverings come on after the animal has taken a cold drink; *Bryonia* is a capital remedy in all affections occasioned by cold; *Rhus Tox.* when there are severe pains in the feet; *Arsenicum* when the sole is painful; *Aconitum* alternately with *Nux Vomica*, *Petroleum* when the affection is of long standing.

II. FOUNDER BY EXCESS OF FATIGUE.—*Aconitum* if the horse steps quite short, makes deep inspirations, has his breath hot, and pulse accelerated; *Opium* when he holds the head low, and the legs widely separated, and the pulse weak; *Coffea Cruda* in the same case if *Opium* has failed; *Rhus Tox.* is an excellent remedy when the feet are painful; *ARNICA* in rigidity of the legs with inflammation of the sensible part of the feet; *Nux Vomica* when the abdomen is drawn up, and the animal refuses to eat; *China* when the feet are cold. If a little delay has been made, and in consequence thereof a violent fever commenced, give a few doses of *Aconitum* without delay, which should be followed by

*Rhus Tox.*, and the hoofs are to be enveloped in cloth soaked in ARNICA water.

III. FOUNDER FROM EXCESS OF FOOD. — *Aconitum* is the first remedy. If signs of inflammation are observed a dose of *Aconitum* should be immediately given, and after a few hours *Arsenicum*; ARNICA may be employed in rigidity of the limbs, and in inflammation in the feet; *Bryonia* in doses frequently repeated in hydarthus or funguous swelling; *Nux Vomica* when there is paralysis, abdomen tucked up, and an aversion to food, &c.

IV. IN CHRONIC FOUNDER, some doses of *Sulphur* must be employed; the remedies indicated by exciting cause will then act better and more expeditiously. When the disease has been neglected, and alteration of structure has already supervened in the feet, we can scarcely any longer expect a favourable issue; however we have often seen *Arsenicum*, ARNICA, and *Petroleum* produce a perceptible improvement. Further, as it is not uncommon for different inflammations to break forth from and after founder, consult articles:

INFLAMMATION, INFLAMMATORY FEVER, &c. — *Aconitum*, repeatedly given, has also a desirable effect in chronic founder.

## Glanders,

Is contagious in the highest degree, and hitherto declared incurable. Glanders is one of those diseases

of the horse which is most dreaded. It is characterized by a discharge from the nose, and in general from one single nostril, of a purulent grumous mucus, which adheres to the edges of the parts, and forms thick crusts of a yellowish green color. This discharge is occasionally green or bloody, and emits like the breath, an extremely fetid odor. The eye of the same side sometimes discharges a viscid mucus, which gathers in considerable quantity in the inner angle. The pituitary membrane is either pale, or of a deep and bluish red color, with red points, and traversed with ulcerations, which secrete the bloody ichor, and bleed if slightly touched. The chief remedies are *Hipozeninum*, one or two doses every week, *Arsenicum*, one dose each day, is a good remedy if the disease is not too far advanced. *Sulphur*, *Arsenicum*, and *Lycopodium* are very useful in the treatment of cutaneous tubercles, which often precede the appearance of glanders. *Arsenicum* alternately with *Assa-fœtida* answers a good purpose.

### Hemorrhage,

Is a discharge of blood which takes place, from some part or other of the body, after a rupture or injury of a vessel. Those produced by external lesions are checked by compresses soaked in *ARNICA* or *Millifolium* water. When a large blood vessel is torn, we must secure it by ligature. In partial divi-

sion of an artery, the best way is to completely divide it, both ends will then contract, and in a little time the hemorrhage will cease by applying ARNICA water. To prevent traumatic fever give ARNICA; if debility ensue from loss of blood give *China*.

### Rabies, (Hydrophobia,)

Occasioned by the bite of a mad dog, is one of the most formidable diseases which can affect the horse or other animals. Too often all our efforts are unavailing to prevent its frightful effects, and it is not one of the least services derived from Homœopathy, that it has in some cases cured both man and animals. The horse which has been bitten by a mad dog, whose tooth often scarcely grazes the skin, after some time appears sad, with the head down and the eyes closed, and evinces not the least appetite for food. The ears, mouth, and legs are cold, the hair bristled, and a slight shiver runs from time to time over the skin. Violent convulsions come on, a mucus discharge takes place from the mouth, and the eyes look furious.—The Homœopathic treatment of this formidable disease is simple and often effectual. The wound is to be washed clean and carefully, as soon as it can be done, and it is then to be covered with a compress soaked in water to which there have been added some drops of *Belladonna tincture*, from three to four drops of *Belladonna* are then also to be given internally,

and this dose to be repeated, at first every other day, and towards the last, every six or eight days, for at least six or eight weeks, constantly continuing the external treatment, until all trace of the wound has disappeared, which often happens on the third day. *Hyosciamus* and *Stramonium* are also good remedies. To Dr. Hering we are indebted for a remedy which acts with still greater promptitude, and no less certainty. This is *Hydrophobine*, one dose of which is to be given every two days, to be continued for ten or fifteen days. When a dog has rushed into a herd of horses or colts, give unto all the same medicine as a preventive, every third day, at first.

DISEASES  
OF  
OXEN AND CATTLE.

---

AMONG our domestic animals, horned cattle were undoubtedly those, the diseases of which there was a necessity of studying earlier than those of other animals. Not only did the first shepherd people, the Israelites, observe the diseases which attacked individuals; but also of their useful animals. Also, the two most civilized nations of the old world, the Greeks and Romans, endeavored to ascertain and cure the diseases of their domestic animals. We have proof of this in the details given to us by Homer and others. Though the horse was the favorite animal of those nations, they were obliged to study the diseases of horned cattle. Improvements have

been made until the present century. In this century many efforts have been made, and are still making, to improve the knowledge of, and cure the many diseases that are prevailing among the human family and animal creation. Reference might be given to many eminent authors; but for brevity's sake we forbear.

Horned cattle are usually designated, with sheep and goats, under the general name of ruminantia, or ruminating animals.

It is not difficult for a close observer to distinguish a horned beast when sick from one that is healthy. The animal generally refuses to eat, he does not ruminate, nor does he lick himself; he remains sad, holds down the head, appears wearied and disinclined to move, keeps lying down more frequently than usual. The milk disappears in cows, or undergoes more or less perceptible diminution; sometimes it undergoes a change in its composition. The alvine dejections are, in general, more scanty, hard, solid, and of a black color; or else there is diarrhoea, watery, mucous, or bloody.

In the breeding of horned cattle there are four things to be observed, or considered: the milk, fattening, the increase, and improvement of the breed. The production of the milk and fattening are connected with the mode of feeding. It is by the latter means, and also by the kind of stabling, that we can succeed in improving the natural state of cattle.

In reference to the Homœopathic treatment of horned cattle, experience has proved abundantly, that they require stronger doses than the horse. One or two drops, of from the fourth to the twelfth dynamization, would suffice for a horse; the double of that, and sometimes even three times as much would be requisite for an ox. The best form of administering the medicine is the watery solution, that is the mixture of from two to four drops of the medicine with one or two hundred drops of pure water, which is to be poured into the animal's mouth, after his head has been raised. We may also employ wafers steeped in the fourth or fifth dynamization, or give in globules of milch sugar, from ten to fifteen, according to the size, saturated in the same dynamization, and repeat often in acute affections, yet not too often.

# GENERALITY OF DISEASES.

---

## Abscesses,

Are much more common in horned cattle, than in horses, because the animals very frequently strike each other with their horns, after which a flat and hot tumor generally comes on, which gradually becomes round and acquires considerable size. If immediately after the occurrence ARNICA be administered both internally and externally, the swelling is removed externally, in a few days by repeated applications, without passing into induration, or forming an abscess. It is not uncommon for abscesses to be occasioned by cold. The first remedy to be employed in all such cases is *Aconitum*, because abscesses of this kind are always accompanied by inflammation. Then we should also consider *Bryonia*, especially when the swelling has appeared after cold, and is hot and tense; and *Pulsatilla* has more than once proved effectual under the same circumstances. If there be

pain or any difficulty in moving, after the employment of *Aconitum* and *Bryonia*, then employ *Rhus Tox.* *Mercurius* has also succeeded in bringing about the opening of the abscess. If the swelling cannot be removed by those means, we should then administer a dose of *Hepar Sulphuris* every six hours; in general there do not elapse twenty four hours without the abscess opening. If the abscess depends on an external cause, and has been neglected, it frequently passes into induration, and the cure is more difficult. When the indurated tumor is seated in the head employ *Belladonna*, *Aurum*, and *Sulphur*. In abscesses which suppurate the principal remedy is *Arsenicum*, internally, and externally if the edges are painful, everted, inflamed, with unhealthy pus. When proud flesh appears give *Chamomilla*, *Sepia*, and *Antimon. Crud.* *Alumina* may also be applied externally. *Pulsatilla* and *Lycopodium* are also excellent remedies.

### Crusta Lactea.

This name is applied to calves, to a peculiar exantheme, which consists in small white pustules developed on the head, chiefly around the mouth, nose, eyes, and ears. These pustules, which are fewer on the neck and other parts of the body, exude a viscous fluid which, on drying, produces a mealy sort of scab, of a bluish white color. This eruption differs from

the itch in this, that it occasions little or no itching and the scabs are much thicker. It is very contagious. Though not very fatal in itself, it sometimes causes the animal to be emaciated by general exhaustion and diarrhœa. *Dulcamarra* is the chief remedy for this; but it is sometimes necessary to alternate with *Veratrum*. *Sulphur* must be given as a consecutive treatment, to perfect this psoratic cure.

### Contusions.

It is not uncommon in yoked oxen, for the pressure of the yoke to occasion lesions in the upper part of the neck near the withers. If the skin is cut it should be fomented with ARNICA water and a few days rest should be allowed. When there is no wound but merely a swelling ARNICA is employed externally and internally; or when, from neglect, it has already passed into suppuration *Mercurius* should be given, which soon causes it to open. *Sulphur* is also indicated, *Arsenicum* for ulcers with hard everted edges. *Bryonia* and ARNICA, the latter internally and externally, for all kinds of bruises.

### Fever Inflammatory.

When an internal or external inflammation has attained a certain extent it is generally accompanied with fever of greater or less severity. In this case

the pulse is frequent and hard, the mouth dry and hot, the alvine dejections hard and dry, the urine small in quantity, the ears hot, as well as the horns and feet. The animal has but little appetite and great thirst; in general is worse at night than in the morning. The principal remedy for the treatment of this fever is *Aconitum*, which should be repeated at intervals, so much shorter according as the disease is more severe, for instance, from every eight to fifteen minutes in very acute cases, and which must be continued until a perceptible calm be restored. In external inflammatory diseases, those which arise from a traumatic lesion, *Aconitum* is applicable not only to prevent, but also to cure it where it is already developed. However, notwithstanding the great efficacy of *Aconitum* it will not always, of itself, make a perfect cure, and may be assisted by *Belladonna* in encephalitis, by *Bryonia* in pneumonia, by *Arsenicum* and *Rhus Tox.* in enteritis, by *Cantharides* in cystitis and nephritis, &c.

### Fever Nervous.

The symptoms are, the animals lose their appetite, they become sad and lose their strength, the tongue, mouth, and nose are dry; the animals totter and fall as if struck with epilepsy, seldom leave their litter, and refuse to drink. At the onset the alvine dejections are dry, but after the disease is advanced they

become soft, and food comes away undigested, the tongue continuing foul, and the mouth discharging a profuse ill-odored saliva, the febrile movements generally occur in the evening. *Bryonia*, twice a day, is the remedy best suited to the entire course of the disease, *ARNICA* is given when the animal prostrates itself on the ground with unconsciousness, *Belladonna* when partial convulsions take place, with great restlessness and wild look, *Arsenicum* if the dejections are those of diarrhœa and watery, *China* and *Sulphur*, when the food passes away undigested, *Bryonia* must be remembered too at intervals with the rest.

### Puerperal Fever.

After difficult parturition, or from the effect of a bad regimen, cold, &c., it sometimes happens, particularly in fat cows, that one or more days after parturition, this extremely dangerous disease is observed to show itself, which is generally accompanied by an inflammation of the peritoneum, intestines, or womb; and which, when not promptly relieved, terminates in death, in from three to five days. The animal is melancholy, it begins to tremble, no longer eats, does not ruminate, feels great thirst, does not remain at rest on its hind feet, stumbles and attempts to lie down, though the affections of the belly and the swelling of the genital parts oblige it immediately to stand up. There soon appears paralysis in the hind quar-

ters, and the animal is no longer able to stand up. It then lows and complains incessantly, the teats diminish, the secretion of the milk is arrested, the ears, horns, and feet become cold, the eye becomes fixed, and the look wild. In general the after birth has remained in the womb, from which an infectious ichor issues. All these symptoms succeed each other very rapidly. The first thing to be done is to administer, within three or four hours, from three to four doses of *Aconitum*, which generally effect a perceptible calm, then we have recourse to *Pulsatilla* and *Nux Vomica*. *Belladonna* is also an excellent remedy, particularly when there is very painful swelling of the belly, and retention of the placenta. *Chamomilla* restores the secretion of the milk. If paralysis of the hind quarters does not yield to *Nux Vomica* give *Rhus Toxicodendron*.

### Fungus.

If they arise from the pressure of the yoke, *Arsenicum* should be employed, and when they are developed on the withers they are to be treated with *Chamomilla*, particularly when there exist at the same time indurated glands. If, as it sometimes happens, the tumor be opened, it is to be treated with the same medicine as a common abscess. Externally *ARNICA* and *Arsenicum* internally, are to be employed. *Sepia* when the excrescences are near the hoof, *Phosphorus* when the wound is of a fiery red color.

### Luxations.

ARNICA externally and *Rhus Tox.* internally are the principal remedies employed in the treatment of luxations in general. It sometimes happens, that in consequence of a false step, a slip, or in their endeavor forcibly to extricate the foot from thick clay, or oxen by drawing, contract a luxation of the fetlock, which causes them to limp very much, by rendering the swollen part hot and painful, which should be fomented with ARNICA and give *Rhus Tox.* internally. To cure the soreness of the dislocation it must be properly adjusted by art.

### Madness, (Rabid,) (Hydrophobia,)

Is not more peculiar to oxen and cattle than to the horse kind and always results from the bite of a mad dog. In general, several days and even weeks elapse, before the animal evinces considerable disturbance, it then no longer has an appetite to eat, and ruminates no longer, there does not appear to be much thirst, though from time to time it dips its muzzle into the drinking vessel; the animal makes frequent and great, but unavailing efforts to empty the bowels and bladder; in the intervals it shakes itself frequently, more especially the head and neck, and lows incessantly; at first its voice is scarcely changed, but on the second or third day contracts a peculiar

hoarseness; the look of the animal becomes fixed, the saliva constantly flows from the mouth, which is sometimes covered with foam. Some animals become furious when they see a dog, or hear one bark, they strike their horns against the wall, attack all living beings, scrape with the foot, and strive to break the cords if they are tied; the milk diminishes more and more in milch cows, about the third or fourth day after the symptoms begin; then periodical convulsions are observed in the neck, then on the chest and afterwards on the hind quarters. About this time, and after, debility and palsy take place, and death ensues on the fifth or sixth day. Care should be taken in the onset, or as soon as it is known, that the animal is affected or bitten, to tie it securely. A dose of *Belladonna* must be given and the bite well washed and fomented with fresh water, to which some drops of tincture of *Belladonna* has been added. The doses of *Belladonna* are to be repeated at first every day, then at longer intervals. When a mad dog has found his way into the herd, it is a good precaution to give to all those animals a dose of *Belladonna* daily at first, and every ten or twelve days as a preventive.

### Marasmus,

Is occasionally met with in calves, and bears some resemblance to *tabes mesenterica*, and is always ac-

accompanied with great debility. The principal remedies are *Arsenicum* and *China* taken alternately one dose every three or four days; advantage is also to be obtained from *Nux Vomica*, if there be constipation, from *Pulsatilla*, if there is diarrhœa, from *China*, in case of worms and voracious appetite. Some doses of *Sulphur* are useful to complete a cure. This disease also attacks older cattle: the animal eats, and sometimes very much, the rumination goes on in the normal way; however the animal continually wastes away, there is diarrhœa with bad odor, the skin is tight on the ribs, the hair staring, &c. give *Pulsatilla* and *Arsenicum* alternately once or twice a week.

### Alterations of Milk.

Changes in the milk or in the lacteal secretion are not uncommon in milch cows. Homœopathic medicine gives a check to them if correctly given; both promptly and readily. The principal affections are:

I. BLUE MILK.—At the moment it is taken from the cow, the milk has its natural color; but when it has rested for some time, and the cream has separated from it, stars or blue spots are observed on its surface or it becomes quite bluish. The butter obtained from it has a bluish tint, and blue or gray vesicles float on the butter milk. No symptoms of disease are observed in the cow. The true remedy is *Pulsatilla*, and if the symptoms depend on an affec-

tion of the lower belly, especially on indigestion, recourse should be had to *Nux Vomica*.

II. RED MILK.—Sometimes one or more of the teats yield blood along with the milk. This phenomenon depends on several causes; as on the roughness of the manner in which the process of milking is conducted, causing contusion and inflammation of the organ, or from the use of certain irritating substances; as for instance eating young shoots of the pine tree, and other shrubbery. *Aconitum* is a good remedy whenever there is an inflammatory condition, and if this does not suffice to cure give *ARNICA*, or *Phosphorus*. When none of these causes exist, and there is no inflammation *Ipecacuanha* should be given. It is worth remarking, that in many places a decoction of the young shoots of the fir tree are employed with great success internally.

III. VISCID MILK.—Sometimes cows give sticky, drawing, tough milk; the acute cause thereof unknown, although dependent upon some former disease and impurity. The best remedies are *Sulphur*, *Chamomilla*, and *Nux Vomica*. *Natrum Muriaticum* is also often useful.

IV. BITTER OR ACID MILK.—Is also occasionally found without the direct preceding cause. The medicines generally employed are these; *Sulphur* and *Phosphorus*.

V. WATERY MILK, WHICH YIELDS BUT LITTLE CREAM.—This quality is often owing to bad food, especially to the potato leaf, and yields to *Sulphur*, *Pul-*

*satilla*, and *Nux Vomica*; with a change to wholesome diet.

VI. DIMINUTION OF MILK.—Different causes may bring it about, that after calving the lacteal secretion does not become established, or continues very imperfectly, and when it appears to be established, it stops by degrees or suddenly. *Aconitum* and *Chamomilla* are the principal remedies in this case; especially when there is inflammation. *Belladonna* is useful in inflammation and tumefaction of the udders; *Bryonia* or *Dulcamarra*, when the occurrence depends on cold. If the symptoms return in a few days *Phosphorus* should be given. When the teat yields but a few jets of milk, *Chamomilla* and *Belladonna* should be given alternately.

VII. SPONTANEOUS DISCHARGE OF MILK.—This is cured by *Belladonna* if there be swelling of the teat. *Chamomilla* if indurated or hard. *ARNICA* if it received an injury followed by inflammation; and *Calcareo Carbonica* if there exists an internal mischief.

### Hardness of Udder,

Is caused often by overheating, exposure to cold, or hesitation of the milk, and occasionally has a psora foundation. The impediment is oftentimes very painful, and gives uneasiness in milking, with colored and curdled milk. If painful hardness, give *Bryo-*

nia. Chamomilla when the scirrhus of the udder is hard, with or without pain. ARNICA and Mercurius when through contusion; Sulphur ought not to be omitted in these chronic affections.

### **Inflammation of the Udder.**

The causes are similar to the preceding; this kind of inflammation may arise to a high fever, and even cause death to the animal. Belladonna in high inflammation with beaming swelling of the udder.— ARNICA in erysipelatanous inflammation from contusion or parturition. Gangrene inflammation give Arsenicum; if gangreneous spots, Secale and Arsenicum alternately. In uddering abscesses of thin flowing matter, give Mercurius alternated with Arsenicum, Sulphur, &c.

### **Galled and Eruptive Teats,**

Is caused by uncleanliness, hard usage in milking, or an original psoratic disease. ARNICA employed frequently externally, and once or twice internally. Further, refer to inflammation of udder, &c. Sulphur and Rhus Tox. are also employed.

### **Kine Pock,**

Occasionally is a favourable eruption, on account

of the psoratic disease developed in the animal. It sometimes is somewhat difficult, when the mouth and throat is affected. *Arsenicum* is the principal remedy internally; if the mouth is affected also.—*Thuja* or *Sulphur* in alternation with the former. If severe cold be the principal acute cause, a cure may be obtained by *Aconitum*. *Chamomilla* and *Mercurius* may be employed, as also *Belladonna* and *Chamomilla*.

### Rheumatism,

Which is generally a consequence of a cold, is almost always accompanied with fever. It is indicated more especially by a stiff gait. Occasionally with cracking of the joints. The animal prefers much to lie down, and rises with pain and reluctance; the pain frequently causes tremors. If the disease is carried to an extreme degree, the animal never quits its litter, and the four extremities become paralyzed. In milch cows the secretion of the milk is diminished. The most effectual remedy is *Aconitum* followed by *Arsenicum*. *Bryonia* is good when the feet are paralyzed. *ARNICA* is also a powerful remedy in this disease, in and externally employed. *Arsenicum* is also indicated when the animal walks with great precaution, and trembles after drinking cold water, and the disease brought on by cold drink, or an excess of food. *Rhus Tox*.

should be given when it results from too much fatigue. Chamomilla restores the milk secretion, after other ailments have been removed.

### Rumination.

Rumination, more or less disturbed, is a most serious disease, and does not return to its normal state till after a cure has been effected; however, it occasionally happens, that it is not restored by the cure of other diseases, and is the only derangement observable. In such cases Arsenicum is very useful. If two or three doses produce not the desired effect, the medicine should be repeated, and be alternated with Aconitum. Pulsatilla is also recommended to possess power to restore the want.

### Sprain or Strains,

Are the results of a false step, straining the ligaments of the joints, great extension, and drawing of the nerves, it brings on lameness more or less perceptible, and if severe a hot tumefaction is found near the joints. When of recent date promptly yields to ARNICA, employed internally and externally.— Otherwise if there be much pain from the commencement as also much swelling and lameness; Rhus Tox., and Ruta Graveolens should be given

internally also; which latter remedy in such cases possesses specific virtues in and externally.

### **Tubercles and Tumors.**

Tubercles are more generally occasioned by a mechanical cause, and yield to ARNICA administered internally and externally. If abscesses form, they are treated as has been stated under that head. Tubercles from cold are combated with Bryonia and Dulcamara; and those which arise from the stings of insects, with ARNICA and Belladonna. Those that have their origin from a chronic or psoratic effect are tedious to cure. Arsenicum, Sulphur and Bryonia are to be employed. When there is much itching give Sulphur. Against Tubercles of the breast take *Chamomilla* and Bryonia. Tumors that depend on internal causes Bryonia is chiefly given; if the aggravation is increased by cold give China, Arsenicum, Sulphur, or Mercurius.

### **Wounds and Lacerations.**

Wounds of small extent are easily cured with the virtues of ARNICA, externally, in such that are deep and of greater extent, ARNICA must be administered internally also. *Symphytum* is useful whenever the lesion extends to the bone or periostium. If

luxation has also occurred, and again adjusted, *Rhus Tox.* alternately with ARNICA should be given.— When there was great loss of blood, China is useful to combat the debility. The traumatic fever which is generally associated with wounds of sore extent, yields to ARNICA and Aconitum, employed alternately. If the wound suppurates with turbid pus with a bad smell, give Assafoetida and Mercurius. If proud flesh make its appearance, Chamomilla, Sepia and Arsenicum, should be employed.

### Anasarca.

The effusion of serum into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, often accompanies hydrothorax or ascites; it is also occasionally observed alone in different parts of the body. What distinguishes the swelling then from all others is, that it does not feel hot to the touch, and retains the pressure of the finger. China and Arsenicum are employed alternately, especially when the anasarca is owing to ascites or hydrothorax. Lycopodium also displays great virtues in treating dropsical swellings, in different parts of the body. Bryonia and Dulcamarra are suitable whenever the swelling appears after sudden cold. Belladonna when the swelling crepitates under the finger. Œdema of the legs requires Secale Cornutum, alternately with Arseni-

cum, and then Sepia. Indigo, China and Sulphur are good also.

### Exanthemes.

An exantheme is a disease more or less obstinate, which appears under a great variety of forms, (spots, tubercles, vesicles, scales, &c.) and sometimes constitutes a purely local affection. The most certain means of curing and preventing all exanthematous diseases, is to have recourse to the remedies called isopathic or antipsoricum, when they are prepared with the morbid principle, &c. In all chronic diseases, attention should be directed to the psora which occasions them, and the preparations made accordingly. It will be right then to begin and end the treatment with some doses of Sulphur. At the end of about twelve or fifteen days the Antipsoricum should be given, then after the same lapse of time, the medicine which agrees best with the patient in his situation; after which he should again return to the Antipsoricum, and so on. The last Antipsoricum is suffered to act longer than the other; after the last Sepia, and last of all Sulphur. It would be advisable in such severe cases to apply to a Homœopathic practitioner, since this course of the preceding medicine will not at all times succeed in perfecting a cure; in this very critical disease we are forced to have recourse to some other means of med-

icine, in addition to that prescribed, such as *Staphysagria* and *Dulcamarra*, are those frequently employed after a few doses of Sulphur; *Dulcamar.* is preferred before the other, in vesicular eruptions filled with a yellowish liquid; as also in dry and furfuraceous darts. *Mezereum* is useful in itchy tubercles with redness of skin. *Arsenicum* in eruptions accompanied with diarrhoea or with loss of appetite, or disturbed digestion; *Thuya* in those on the lower limbs.

### Itch or Mange.

In dry itch the animals have a great disposition to scratch themselves and rub on something; this is sometimes repeated until the blood oozes from the skin, the hair stripped off, the skin wrinkled, dirty, and powdery in appearance, or else small superficial ulcerations surrounded with furfuraceous scales.— This form of itch attacks meager, ill-fed, and aged cattle, and is seated chiefly in the head, on the shoulders, haunches, and tail. The moist itch is characterized by ulcers of greater extent, which, penetrating into the skin, secrete a reddish ichor, and become covered with scabs. It is observed on the neck and at the base of the tail first, whence it extends over the body, the hairs fall off, and the animal is subject to dropsy. Some doses of *Sulphur*, once a day, is the first remedy to be employed; then *Staphysagria* should

be administered when there are darts eruptions, with itching during the night. *Dulcamarra* is good in the vesicular eruption with yellowish serosity.—*Arsenicum* when the appetite is impaired, or diarrhœa. *Sulphur* occasionally, and at the end to perfect the cure with ARNICA wash.

### Phthiriasis. (Lice.)

Like other domestic animals, cattle have occasionally such a quantity of lice, that they not only become disgusting from them, but they also suffer and pine away. This chiefly happens with calves and young beasts. The lice lodge more especially behind the ears and horns, at the back of the neck, on the withers, and the sides of the dewlap. They may be destroyed in a few days with a decoction of *Staphisagria*, German *Stephanskerner*, or with a pommade prepared with three parts of *ax Unge*, (hog's lard,) and one part of *Parsley Seed* pounded and mixed. The latter will even destroy this vermin from men and trees. Internally give *Sulphur*.

### Encephalitis.

Inflammation of the brain is much more uncommon in oxen and in cows than in horses. It generally comes on more rapidly under the influence of a hot sun, of a sudden change of temperature, or a

blow on the head; it sometimes appears suddenly and at other times is announced by certain precursory symptoms, such as vertigo, unsteady gate, and great depression, the head hanging down, the eyes bright, the head, ears, and horns hot, the hair bristled, appetite gone; the animal becomes furious, strikes its head, tears the halters, and becomes convulsed in different parts of the body. When let loose it runs about on every side, then after two or three days, it seems to experience some relaxation and dies suddenly. Occasionally encephalitis terminates in cerebral dropsy, for which reason it should be watched from the commencement, and even after it appears to be cured, we should not lose sight of the patient for some time. *Aconitum* is the first and chief remedy. It is given in repeated doses at short intervals. When there is heat in the mouth, eyes, horns, and the animal rests its head against the wall or manger, or when melancholy, it allows its head to hang down, in these symptoms give *Belladonna* in repeated doses also. *Sulphur* should be given as consecutive treatment.

### Ophthalmia.

The eye affected by external violence, the penetration of a foreign body into the eye, cold owing to a sudden change of temperature, and an internal morbid disposition. Ophthalmia, by an external cause, is

very frequent, and the eye soon becomes dull and watery; the animal closes it against the light, the eyelids are hot, tumefied and painful to the touch, and after some time are glued together by means of mucus. The cure is easily effected when due care is taken in time, otherwise ophthalmia may bring on blindness. The treatment is commenced with a few doses of *Aconitum*, at first every hour, then at longer intervals, after which *ARNICA* should be given. *Conium* is also indicated when *Aconitum* and *ARNICA* have removed the inflammation; *Euphrasia*, *Belladonna*, and *Cannabis*, either, in a few drops in two ounces of pure water for topical application, but should also be used internally. If the soreness is occasioned by some foreign body introduced, it calls for a different treatment. We commence by extracting the foreign body with a bit of moistened linen; *Conium* or *ARNICA* then relieves the symptoms by an external and internal application. Ophthalmia caused by cold, soon yields to *Aconitum*, *Bryonia*, *Dulcumarra*, and *Euphrasia*. In small contracted eyes and hereditary ailments, with periodical moaning, employ *Sulphur*, *Euphrasia*, *Pulsatilla*, *Cannabis*, *Conium*. &c. *Calcar. Carb.* is useful in turbid vision.

### Vertigo.

It is frequently the result of great fatigue during hot weather: the animal staggers on a sudden and

falls to the ground stretched and motionless. *Aconitum* affords almost instantaneous relief. ARNICA is also indicated when the animal inclines to the right, and holds its head very low; *China* and *Coculus* are also indicated as good remedies.

### Catarrh.

A crowd of very different diseases owe their origin to a cold, by exposing the animal, after being overheated, to cold air, or allowing them to drink cold water too soon. When the entire system has suffered more or less in this way, the affections are accompanied with fever of great or less severity; some doses of *Aconitum* are the first remedy to be employed, and always produce excellent effects. When there is no fever perceptible, *Bryonia* is very beneficial. In many cases also, considerable benefit is obtained from *Dulcamarra*, *Nux Vomica*, and *Rhus Toxicodendron*. *Arsenicum* is very good when the digestion is disturbed, or the complaint has been occasioned by a cold drink. If the catarrh is of a pulmonary nature, with a hoarse and hollow cough, which some oxen and cows have, especially after fatigue in cold weather, or after drinking much cold water, which very frequently leads on, and terminates in hydrothorax. The principal means to be employed in such cases, as well as in the case of cough in general, are, *Dulcamarra* and *Bryonia*, in cough after cold

*Nux Vomica*, in dry loud cough *Aconitum* and *Arsenicum*, in dry cough with diarrhœa *Chamomilla* and *Sulphur*.

### Hydrothorax.

This disease, designated by different names, consists essentially in an abnormal accumulation of water in the chest. It makes its appearance sometimes sporadically, neither by contagion nor by infection. It is frequently observed in low, damp, and marshy countries or chiefly along rivers; but it is observed also under other circumstances, chiefly during spring and cold damp autumns. In general its course is slow and secret, so that it is often not discovered until ordinary treatment can with difficulty relieve. It manifests itself by various symptoms :

FIRST STAGE.—Respiration embarrassed and short, a sort of cough which increases by moving. The number of respirations in a healthy large cow or ox at rest is from sixteen to eighteen per minute. Animals affected with hydrothorax are uneasy when they lie down, will not lie long, or not at all, often when far advanced make an effort to lie down, but when they come to their knees get up again, or if they lie down the breast will principally rest on their knees. The pulse is unregular and is less quick than in healthy cows. Those affected rather ruminates standing, and generally stand up when engaged in this act, the se-

cretion of the milk diminishes in milch cows, the animal becomes slow in its gait. These disturbances may be observed for several weeks.

SECOND STAGE.—Short harsh cough, breathing more rapid and shorter, with heavings of the flanks, no milk, much mucus in the mouth.

THIRD STAGE.—The cough becomes stronger, the breathing very much embarrassed and stertorous, the breath fetid, no appetite, wastes away from day to day, and at last dies by suffocation. With respect to successful treatment, it is according to Lux, as simple as it is certain. The principal remedy is Kali Carbonicum, from a half pound to a pound is required by one adult cow or ox; one ounce of which is to be taken each day, one half in the morning and the other half ounce in the evening, dissolved in a half pint of pure water. Weaker doses would be insufficient. A half ounce is enough for calves a year old. The improvement soon becomes manifest. The difficulty of breathing diminishes, as does also the cough, the appetite and rumination are restored, the animal is enabled to lie down, the milk returns, and in fifteen days the health is restored. As a preservative, each cow is made to take, twice a week, half a handfull of clean wood ashes in its drink or feed.—Give the animal no hot food. Great benefit and cure may be derived, in the beginning, from Bryonia, China, Arsenicum, and Nux Vomica.

### Colica.

This disease is not, in general, as dangerous as meteorism; it, however, often proves fatal when proper remedies are not employed. It is occasioned in general, after the use of indigestible food, and then manifests itself by constipation and thirst; after some time a degree of sadness appears in the animal, which is almost always lying down; the horns, ears, and feet are cold and hot alternately, but more frequently cold; the paunch is much swollen; the more the constipation is prolonged the more acute the pain becomes; the animal's back is arched, it groans and moans; constantly views its flanks, scrapes with the fore and kicks with the hind feet. The curative means are one or two doses of *Aconitum*, and then three or four doses of *Arsenicum*. If these remedies diminish the suffering, but the constipation continues, *Nux Vomica* is to be given. *Opium* and *Plumbum* are also indispensable in constipation.

### Diarrhœa,

Is more common in aged cattle and calves suckling, than in middle aged animals, where it is generally of little importance, especially where it appears in the spring, when the herds are sent out into the fields. The disease presents itself under two forms, the acute

and chronic. The acute diarrhœa, which generally is brought on in consequence of cold, is accompanied with colic and great uneasiness, with thirst; the excrements are liquid and green, very fetid, and mixed with undigested food. Chronic diarrhœa is generally attended with pain, and both generally depend on bad food and deranged digestive organs. The cure is effected by different means. In diarrhœa, which bursts out suddenly in the acute form, commence with a couple of doses of *Aconitum* at short intervals, after which *Arsenicum* and *Ipecacuanha* are very effectual. If brought on from cold *Aconitum* will suffice, if from irregularity of diet *Arsenicum*. In chronic diarrhœa give *Sulphur*, *China*, *Chamomilla*, and *Dulcamarra*, best *Sulphur* and *Arsenicum*.

### Dysentery,

Or inflammation of the large intestines, is sometimes slight, and frequently very severe, and in the latter case if not arrested in time makes great havoc among the finest herds of cattle, it often makes its appearance by colic or diarrhœa, and other times comes on suddenly with griping, that causes the animal to moan, and depresses their strength with amazing rapidity, frequently there is tenesmus; the animal at first passes liquid excrements, then mere mucus mixed with blood, and the rectum makes an

external appearance with a deep red color, hot and swollen. In general the disease prevails only in spring and autumn. When slight dysentery resembles severe diarrhœa, the remedies under that head may be given. When more violent it resembles typhus very much, with which it is frequently compounded. After some doses of *Aconitum*, *Arsenicum* is to be given, especially when the evacuations are liquid or of a greenish color. However *Mercurius* is the chief remedy when it occurs in the form of an epidemic, which very frequently happens when there are warm days and cold nights. This last remedy is especially indicated when the gums are pale and spongy, the teeth loose, the saliva viscid and fetid, &c. In calves diarrhœa, accompanied with emaciation and loss of appetite, often accumulates the dysenteric character; the animal every moment passes liquid matter of a greenish or yellow color. In such a case *Pulsatilla* is a specific, and *Chamomilla* also. When the evacuations were white from *Mercurius*, *Tanacetum* given in decoction or tincture is a certain cure.

### Enteritis,

Which is often accompanied with gastritis, and is a disease almost always dangerous and frequently fatal, which generally breaks out suddenly without precursory symptoms. The animal exhibits all at

once great depression and distress, with total loss of appetite; there is burning thirst, respiration deep, it groans and trembles, scrapes with the fore feet and strikes with the hind, often looks to the belly, the back becomes curved, it lies down every moment, grinds its teeth, is constipated, the eyes are red and bright, the ears are cold, as well as the horns and feet, the pulse weak. *Aconitum* is to be given in repeated doses every fifteen or twenty minutes, until the most prominent symptoms have disappeared, after this, if not fully restored and some pain still remains, *Arsenicum* is indicated, or the two alternately, if these fail recourse may be had to *Rhus Toxicodendron* and *Carbo Vegetabilis*.

### Gastritis,

Is generally compounded with enteritis. The treatment should be commenced by a few doses of *Aconitum* at short intervals, after which the true specific is *Arsenicum*, two doses of which is generally sufficient to cure.

### Indigestion.

Attacks of indigestion are very often occasioned by errors in diet. If we allow the animal to be too long in the stable, or any other place without eating, it then attacks the fodder greedily that is presented to

it and overloads the stomach with it. Another cause and one not less frequent, is connected with the abrupt transition from green food to dry, or from dry to green in spring and autumn, or in sending beasts to graze when the pasture is covered with dew or hoar frost. Regularity and cleanliness, in every respect, ought to be observed with animals as well as individuals. The most ordinary symptoms of indigestion are, diminution of appetite, or absolute dislike to food, cessation of rumination, alvine evacuations hard, diarrhoea, &c. The treatment varies with the causes of the predominant symptoms. Indigestion produced by cold requires *Nux Vomica* and *Dulcamara*, when the appetite is not diminished, but the dejections are hard and mixed with undigested food; *Antimonium Crudum* has been resorted to when there is absolute loss of appetite; *Pulsatilla* is suitable when the animal does not ruminate. If diarrhoea has taken place *Chamomilla*, *Ipecacuanha*, and *Arsenicum*, or *Tanacetum* are indicated. Overloading the stomach frequently takes place in calves when they are weaned too soon and improper food given them, such as bran and water. The best food for them is rye bran, or wheat boiled in water. Give no more at one time of any good food than the animal can consume at that time. The principal means in such surfeiting are, *Arsenicum*; if dislike to food give *Antimon. Crudum* and *Pulsatilla* when there is diarrhoea. *Coffea*

**C r u d a** has also good effects, and good has been derived by giving the animal a large table spoon full of the infusion of **Coffea** every quarter of an hour, or **T a n a c e t u m**.

### **Jaundice.**

This disease is characterized by a yellow tint of the conjunctiva, lips, and mucus membranes of the mouth and nose. The urine is of a yellowish green color, the alvine evacuations are pale and fetid, the tongue is covered with a viscid mucus, and the skin is hotter than usual, it also becomes yellow by degrees, especially in white cows, the animal is weak, it eats but little, ruminates irregularly, and has great difficulty in breathing. The chief remedies to be employed are **Mercurius**, **Nux Vomica**, and **Chamomilla**. **Arsenicum** is employed if rumination is suppressed, and **Lycopodium** if there be cough; **Mercurius** when the stools are whitish, as sometimes happens in acute jaundice. **Sulphur** is also highly recommended to remove the disease.

### **Splenitis,**

Which is scarcely observable in oxen or cows, except in summer, differs entirely from carbuncle or typhus; but occasions death with no less rapidity. As in horses, the prominent symptom is the brownish

color of the tongue. There is no appetite, the pulse, which at first is hard, full, and tense, subsequently becomes soft, small, and scarcely perceptible, the look is fixed, the head stretched forward, the animal frequently looks at the right side, which is painful to the touch. At the onset *Aconitum* should be given in repeated doses, which often suffices to arrest the disease. If this result be not attained, and the brown color of the tongue increases, have recourse to *Arsenicum*. If nervous symptoms are observed, the animal making deep inspirations, during which it shakes the whole body, *Bryonia* is to be employed alternately with *Aconitum*. *Nux Vomica* may also be alternated with *Aconitum*. *Lauro-cerasus* has proved useful in very obstinate cases of splenitis.

### Disease of the Stomach.

This is, properly speaking, an abdominal inflammation, accumulated from grazing in the woods, attended with fever which animals contract, after having been a long time confined to the use of dry fodder, and in the beginning of spring graze in the woods among sprouts, &c. The grass early in the season is not good in the wood land, consequently they greedily devour the young shoots and sprouts of trees.—The frozen roots, the herbs and grass covered with hoar frost, and marshy meadows also produce the same effects. At first the animal is dejected and sad,

it stumbles frequently with the hind feet, which it keeps very close to each other, the breath is hot, as is also the surface of the body, the mouth and nose are dry, there is neither appetite, evacuations, nor urine, rumination is rare and slow, thirst continual, the evacuations, in the further progress, are small, bloody, dry, and black, the urine is also deep colored, and often tinged with blood. At a later period the animal wastes away rapidly, its loins are tremulous and feeble, diarrhoea sets in, the alvine evacuations are fetid and blackish, mixed with blood, the animal becomes cold all over and dies of gangrene. *Aconitum* and *Arsenicum* alternately at first every quarter of an hour. *Ipecacuanha* and *Veratrum* are also indicated.

### Abortion,

Which is very frequent in cows, is an event so much the more disagreeable, that, besides causing the loss of the calf, it also often occasions that of the mother, and the latter, if she survives, remains barren, or at least subject to new abortions; commonly it is the consequence of a fall or a blow; unsuitable food and a bad stable may also be a preliminary cause. It is generally announced by several symptoms, among which may be noticed great disturbance, anxiety, depression, sudden diminution of her milk, and the escape, by the vagina, of a fetid mucus fluid;

and if external violence is known abortion is still more probable, and we must hasten to prevent it. This is a reason, that after a blow or fall one or two doses of ARNICA should be administered, and if the cause has been luxation or a false step, *Rhus Toxicodendron*. Should the precursory symptoms still show themselves, then *Pulsatilla* is the chief remedy, and after it *Sabina* and *Secale Cornutum* in small doses. Lastly, if the abortion has really taken place and the placenta delays from four to six hours, give *Sabina*, or, better still *Secale Cornutum*, which generally brings on the desired result. We should have recourse to manual interference only in case these means fail.

### **Cystitis, (Inflammation of the Bladder.)**

In this disease the animal almost constantly keeps the back arched: when it rests on its loins it evinces pain and strives, by moaning, to escape pressure; its walk is stiff, and it frequently motions to void urine, but to no, or very little effect, only a few drops of a deep red color; there is neither appetite nor rumination, but the thirst is intense. In most cases a cure is realized from *Cantharides*, which should be preceded by a few doses of *Aconitum* at short intervals, and which are sometimes sufficient of themselves. If the disease has been occasioned by a blow on the lumbar region, apply ARNICA.

## Nephritis.

Inflammation of the kidneys has many symptoms in common with cystitis. It is not as frequent in cattle as in horses. The exciting causes are heat, cold, blows on the lumbar region, renal calculi, and at times also, the eating of poisonous plants, &c.—The animal brings the four legs close together, bends the back downwards, moans when pressure is made on the region of the kidneys, striving to escape it, the alvine evacuations are scanty and their discharge gives pain, there is a great desire to pass water, and the other symptoms are similar to those described in cystitis. In general this disease is cured by means of *Aconitum*, after which one or two doses of *Cantharides* should be given. *Nitrum* is also very useful. When there is obstinate constipation, *Nux Vomica* should be given, and ARNICA whenever the disease is attributable to an external injury.

## Diabetes.

In this disease of the urinary organs, the animal passes an incredible quantity of saccharine urine, at first limpid as water, then of a greenish cast; the animal feels great thirst, but the urine it passes is in proportion with the water it drinks; it passes urine with some difficulty, becomes gradually debilitated, at length hectic fever arises, and the animal is soon

lost. The remedies are *Lycopodium*, *Mercurius*, and *Creosote*.

### Hematura,

Is discharging of blood from the bladder, sometimes combined with a bloody appearance of the milk; the principal remedies are *Ipecacuanha*, *Aconitum*, *Cantharides*, and ARNICA.

### Parturition.

Cows when well cared calve very easily, requiring but little assistance. After some days of discharge of a mucous fluid, which is sometimes a little red, from the vagina which dilates gradually; the animal begins to feel restless and uneasy, she groans and pains are soon felt, which cause the exit either of a great quantity of liquid or a pouch full of serum. When this pouch bursts, the pains which increase in severity bring out the calf. The cow generally lying down. However the after birth does not always come away immediately, it sometimes remains either entirely or in part in the womb, a circumstance which might bring on fatal consequences. The means to be employed in such a case have already been mentioned under the head of abortion. Experience has ascertained the efficacy of several other remedies for the anomalies which may occur during the act of partu-

rition; *Chamomilla*, *Pulsatilla* and *Canabis*, when the cow does not lie down, when she is restless and the pains not properly known. *Secale Cornutum* in case of convulsions and excessive straining; *Pulsatilla* when the pains are too slight to advance the necessary labor. *Aconitum* and *Chamomilla* are useful when the milk is slow in making its appearance. *ARNICA* when the labor has caused the animal to suffer much, and *Nux Vomica* when the lumbar regions appear too much weakened.

### Teats and Udder, Diseases of.

The teats of a cow are subject to different affections, some of which are very painful, which, when neglected often occasion the obliteration of the lactiferous vessels. The principal are inflammatory tumefactions. A little time before or after calving, particularly in the first birth, often too, at other periods, there is observed on the mammæ a painful inflammatory swelling; the organ is hard, tense, hot and red, the entire or only a part is affected with swelling.—The most common causes are contusions, stings of insects, cold, the too long prolonged retention of milk, &c., some say by too little exercise. If it has been caused by any external injury, frequently moistening the affected part with *ARNICA* water is sufficient to cure it. A dose of it should be taken inwardly also every day. *Arsenicum* should be employed only

when the disease has been neglected or when gangrenous inflammation, or ill conducted ulcerations, with hard and everted edges appear. After inflammation from cold, the cure must be sought in *Aconitum* at first, then *Bryonia*; if the latter does not suffice, *Dulcamarra*. *Belladonna* has been found a specific in the treatment of erysipelatous inflammation. However, others recommend *ARNICA*, *Camphora*, *Phosphorus* and *Silicia*. In the inflammation that appears a little before and after calving *Belladonna* and *Chamomilla* are specifics; *Chamomilla*, more especially, when nodosities are felt in the organ, (or corked.) If the inflammation is likely to pass into gangrene, or produces malignant ulcers, *Arsenicum* should be administered. If gangrene have supervened, and they readily become detached *Secale Cornutum* should be employed.—*Mercurius* in unhealthy suppuration, also *Pulsatilla* and *Calcaria Carbonicum* for the latter, more especially when fistula sores begin to form. A lotion of Camphorated *Alcohol* is recommended for abnormal swelling of the mammæ. Induration may result from internal causes. It is accompanied with pains and suppressions of milk, that often assumes a bad color, or becomes granular and puriform. If the indurations are painful and consist of rounded tubercles, they are resolved in ten or twelve days by *Bryonia*, one dose morning and evening; or *Chamomilla* chiefly when the tumor yields a crackling

noise on being touched. If the cause has been an external injury give a few doses of ARNICA, also externally applied. Glandular swellings in the interior of the mammæ yield to Chamomilla and *Aconitum* or *Mercurius*. The nodosities which succeed an inflammation are to be treated with Camphora and Chamomilla, of each two doses at intervals of two days. *Hepar Sulphur* causes them to break in thirty-six hours, by giving one dose morning and evening.

### Warts,

Warts which are often produced in consequence of internal disease on the bellies of cows, in great numbers spread occasionally even to the udders and teats, besides their repulsive appearance, they prevent the animal from being docile in milking. The remedy against those which are flat, dry and not pediculated is *Dulcamarra*. *Thuja* is the remedy for those which are cut and mangled, oozing and suppurative. *Causticum* has been more than once useful in the treatment of bleeding warts, and those that suppurate and are painful. Sometimes warts give place to an ulcer with everted edges, in which case we must have recourse to *Arsenicum*.

### Wounds, Cracks, and Chaps,

Are often produced in the teats, in circular and

other forms, which occasion the animal great pain, often caused by the uncleanness and brutality of the cow herds, are also most frequently attributable to a morbid internal psora. Those of the latter species require the employment of *Sulphur* internally, to be continued for a considerable time, and externally in all cases, *ARNICA* ought to be employed, diluted with water. Sometimes cows do not remain quiet whilst being milked; if no trace of disease can be discovered on the teats, *Camphora* is a certain remedy, to wash with if diluted with water and Alcohol.

### Retention of Urine.

This affection though not very common, is sometimes, however, observed in oxen or cows. Sometimes the urine is discharged only in part and after efforts; sometimes the animal cannot pass a single drop though the motion be often made, and presents all the symptoms of cystitis. The disease must be carefully distinguished from the suppression of urine, in which the functions of the kidneys are suppressed, (see nephritis.) *Cantharides* have always succeeded with me in treating retention of urine; *Hyoscyamus* is useful in obstinate cases. *Lupulus*, is also an excellent remedy in retention of urine, given in tea or tincture several times.

### Falling of the Matrix, or Womb.

In cows after difficult parturition, in which manual interference has been used without due care, or by reason of the strenuous labour which the animal makes after delivery, it is not uncommon for the womb to become inverted, and appear externally either partially or entirely in the form of a very large body, of a deep red color, the surface of which is covered with a great number of red bodies, which are the mouths of uterine vessels. In such cases it is necessary to hasten if we will avoid inflammation, gangrene and death. Before every thing else we must reduce or return the womb carefully. To accomplish this, we must place the animal so, that it may have the hind legs much more elevated than the fore legs; we must wrap around the hand a knapkin steeped in tepid milk and then gradually reduce the organ like the finger of a glove, an operation more difficult than is supposed. If the womb be dry, cold or even soiled, we commence by washing it well with tepid milk. After it is clean, add a little ARNICA to the milk, and apply the mixture during the further progress of the operation. The operation being concluded, we administer ARNICA internally, and throw injections of ARNICA water into the womb. When there is fever and inflammatory state, we administer forthwith a couple of doses of *Aconitum*. If the accident has been produced by great efforts in parturition, employ *Sepia* and *Platina* or *Pulsatilla*.

### Foul Foot.

This inflammatory affection of the foot depends generally on long walking over hard roads, marshy pastures, or psoratic affections. It makes its general appearance commonly with pains in one or more feet, with which the animal limps. The hoof is more or less hot, and very sensible to pressure on the posterior parts, so that the animal does not put down the affected foot without great precaution when it walks, and keeps it raised when at rest. As long as the accident is recent, and we have to deal only with simple inflammation, it always yields to the internal and external use of ARNICA. If this should fail to perfect a cure permanently, we should substitute Conium or *Phosphor Acidum*. If through neglect the disease has become very severe, and more especially in suppuration, we are then to have recourse to Conium and *Nux Vomica*, and above all *Pulsatilla* and *Mercurius*. When pus has been effused into the cleft, surgical means must be employed, and the animal kept at rest as much as possible.

We would further add, that there are different affections of foottail, inflammatory lamina, &c. But let it suffice to say, that Aconitum ought to be given when there is fever and much inflammation, then ARNICA internally and externally. If very stubborn and suppurating employ Arsenicum, Phosphor Acidum, and Squilla, or Arsenicum and

ARNICA alternately, at the same time keeping it scoured clean.

### Strain of the Shoulder, Haunch & Loins.

STRAIN IN THE SHOULDER.—This injury which in general is observed only in oxen employed for drawing, may be produced by too great efforts, false steps, slips, or by external violence acting on the shoulder joints. When the disease has been occasioned by great efforts in drawing, by a false step or a slip—*Rhus Toxicodendron*; when external violence is the cause, ARNICA is the remedy. If the bony parts are affected, we must have recourse to *Symphytum* internally. *Aconitum* in inflammation.

STRAIN IN THE HAUNCH, consists chiefly in being unable to move the hind quarters, and the hind limbs. It is characterized by the following symptoms: the animal eats regularly but limps in the hind quarters, and when at rest separates them as much as possible from each other. ARNICA should be employed internally and externally. *Rhus Toxicodendron* or *Symphytum* if there be lesions of the bones or periostium. If much inflammation and swelling. *Aconitum* should be administered alternately with *Bryonia*. *Nux Vomica* is useful in strains of the haunch in calves.

STRAIN OF THE LOINS.—The causes are similar to the two in the preceding cases, only external vio-

lence, strains, &c., have in this case still more influence. The chief remedies to be employed are *Rhus Toxicodendron* and *Bryonia*. When the strain depends on a blow, or external injury ARNICA and *Symphytum* are to be employed and if it be a calf, *Nux Vomica* and *Pulsatilla*.

### Swelling of the Thigh and Knees.

ARNICA internally and externally is a tried remedy in this affection. When it has been produced by contusion, *Conium* is equally good. If the swelling is hot and tense, *Bryonia* should be employed; if the swelling be clammy, we should have recourse to *China*, and *Arsenicum* followed by *Sulphur*, after some time. If the swelling of the knee is of long standing give *China* or *Calendula*; and if not so, give *Pulsatilla*; *Silicia*, *Lycopodium* and *Sulphur* have also been employed with success in obstinate cases.

A CONDENSED TREATISE  
CONTAINING INFORMATION OF  
TRIBES, BREEDING, MANAGEMENT,  
AND  
CURATIVE MEDICINE FOR SHEEP.

---

THE history of sheep may be traced to the remotest antiquity, for the care of them was committed to the second son of the first man. Abel was a keeper of sheep. What other animals were then domesticated is not known; but the purpose to which sheep were devoted, is recorded in the sacred volume. Of the origin or transmutation of all the different species of sheep we have neither time nor room to speak now; but will treat of a few different tribes, breeds, and qualities of the most profitable sheep.

Mr. W. Pierce, the Veterinarian, with whom I cordially coincide, remarks: Notwithstanding the various notions entertained by many individuals, concerning sheep culture, I will remark on breeding, that nature has her invariable laws of generative powers, and seasons of the year when those powers come to maturity, however inconvenient it may seem to be to our interest in rearing their progeny. Nature has provided a certain season of the year for each kind of animal creation to conceive and propagate. If our convenience demands of them any other season for gestation, observation teaches abundantly, that the species will degenerate, and especially sheep. Notwithstanding all our efforts to the contrary, their nature, in this our climate, brings them to parturition in January and February, the months, as many judge, the most dangerous to their progeny. Nevertheless there are many advantages, even in this respect; the ewe does not give so much milk or suck, neither does the lamb require it at first; but when it grows older and larger it requires more. The spring comes, vegetation springs up, the ewe gains in her milk, which is no inconvenience to her, since the lamb is able to receive it all, and causes it rapidly to increase in size; but when the ewe lambs in May the pasture is plenty and nutritive, and the ewe often suffers with an enlarged udder, before parturition and after. The lamb is not able to take all the milk, consequently a reaction takes place, much to the injury of the ani-

mal's health, with more or less inflammation existing in the milk. The unhealthiness it contains often proves fatal to both ewe and lamb. If not, be assured the ewe will not winter so well the ensuing winter, and perhaps result in a contagious disease to the whole flock; and the lamb, if it should live, will be stunted, by not maturing in time to be weaned, and the scant portion of milk when it needed more.—Lambs that come early are invariably the largest, strongest, and most healthy. The ewe that has her lamb early, has time sufficient to get in good order before winter, after the lamb is weaned; she is not so much subject to weakness and disease as those of late weaning, and consequently a better breeder the next coming season. Poor, late, and feeble lambs and ewes, should never be permitted to breed, for of such it invariably follows, that the flock will degenerate. Generating or breeding ewes should always be selected. Ewes sometimes continue strong and productive until twelve or even fifteen years of age, this depends on their general health and constitution.—Almost all the diseases incident to sheep, are caused by neglect, or too dense confinement, and seldom by activity and ventilation in pure air; yet in wet, stormy, and cold weather they ought to be under shelter. The nervous system and vital organs of sheep are very susceptible; but when they are powerfully excited, the excitement soon subsides or passes off and leaves the animal extremely weak. Therefore most of the

means used for the cure of diseased sheep, should be calculated to excite rather than to allay the activity of the functions of vitality. Sheep appear to be animals peculiarly adapted to the treatment of preventives, and if due caution be observed, we need seldom to be troubled with curatives.

My experience in the treatment of sheep is more limited, than in that of almost any other of our domestic animals. Nevertheless, I have treated with unparalleled success, several diseases incident to sheep in this State. The first I will mention, is a number which I purchased, knowing them to be afflicted with the foot rot. I gave each one a dose of *Arctium Lappa*, then wet the foot with water, then put on some slacked lime, remaining on a dry floor until thoroughly dry; I then gave a dose of *Sulphur*, repeated the lime, and turned them out; it entirely cured every case of that painful disease.

The next was a trial to cure the red water, on twenty, which were all diseased. I commenced the treatment with *Crocus*, in small doses, twice a day, for two days, then gave *Cina* in the morning and *Sambucus* in the evening, by wetting the feed with a little of the same, for two days, and then gave a dose of *Digitalis*. I only lost four out of a flock of three hundred that were badly attacked with the disease, and selected as the worst.

I have healed several cases of skit in sheep, with success, by a few doses of *Rubus Villosus*, (dewbrier.)

I have found this remedy among the first for diarrhœa or scouring, in man and beast; it is a remedy, that stands second to none in my practice. I have also found *Aconitum*, *Mercurius*, *Bryonia*, and *Rhus Tox.* of no small account. I have treated with success the rot in sheep by *Comfrey* and *Absinthium* in alternating a few days, then give *Arsenicum*, *Antimon. Crud.* and *Sulphuris*.

A few coinciding agreeable and beneficial outlines, by Mr. A. Yant, on winter management.—There is nothing appertaining to sheep economy in our country, of greater importance, than the commodious provision for shelter; and from no other cause than the want of shelter do such great losses annually occur. Shelter and succulent food are the first and most important things to be attended to, in the successful management of sheep. Until the last three or four years the most of my sheep were without shelter, and the losses were in proportion to the severity of the winter. The diseases caused by their exposure were colds, coughs, dysenteries, and affections of the lungs, which caused an excessive discharge of mucus from the nostrils, and they finally died from shed poverty. Since I have my sheep sheltered I have no more trouble of that kind.

The lesser quantity of hay and other provender consumed by an equal number of sheep, that are housed or sheltered is quite a consideration. I have also found the fleeces increased in weight, and the

wool more soft and silky. A part of my shelters are of a rude structure, nothing but rough sheds, well covered, and enclosed on the sides, with open parts towards the south; which I think are the best if there are not ample means at hand to construct costly barns. Another part of my stabling is the ground story of a bank barn, which I do not consider as good on account of it being too warm, too close and difficult to ventilate. My feeding racks are of different kinds, and I prefer those made as follows: for the bottom take a plank twelve feet long and sixteen to twenty inches wide, and one and a half inches thick; have legs or blocks under it eight or ten inches high; board up the sides and ends with eight or nine inch boards, than you have a good trough to put your racks on; in the upper edge of the boards bore your rung holes twelve or fourteen inches apart; rungs fourteen inches long, or twelve inches between the lower and upper boards; on the top of the rungs place another board edgewise, of six or eight inches wide, to make your rack sufficiently high to prevent their crossing over; at one end fix a trap or slide board to lift when you clean and sweep out your sheep manger; cleanliness is also of great utility. Thus you will have a rack that will answer for all kinds of food.

I bring my sheep into winter quarters as soon as pasture begins to fail, select the weak from the strong, separate the wethers from the ewes, put the lambs in a department by themselves, with an empty

hospital comfortably provided for invalids, for which we may soon find applicants, put in a few weak old ewes to teach the young invalids how to conduct themselves. I do not suffer my sheep to run on frozen pastures until they lose their flesh, as some slaveholding taskmasters do; but bring them up in the evening, house them during the night, give them a feed of the best hay in the morning, about 12 o'clock turn them to pasture, and thus I proceed until winter fairly sets in; then I feed twice a day, and the invalids three times a day, or again at noon.

My sowed corn fodder is used as a change, fed in fields, or scattered on the turf; I turn my sheep to it at such times as the condition of the ground and the temperature of the atmosphere may admit. My lambs receive a small quantity of corn once a day, commencing in October. On or about the first of March I commence graining my pregnant ewes, and some other lots if they require it. I salt twice per week; it is very necessary that the sheep should have as much salt as they want; it strengthens the appetite and gives power to the digestive organs; in very small quantities, it is a stimulus which nature itself points out. [The compiler would here suggest the propriety of very small minute doses or portions of Common Salt, Sodæ, Natrum Muriaticum, to be given in very minute portions. Salt possesses antiseptic, diuretic, and resolvent qualities, and according to the true criterion of medicine, it will create in large

quantities, what it will cure in small minute doses.— It therefore has a tendency to create catarrhus, scrofulus, herpetic, and arthritic affections in men and animals.] With my pregnant ewes I continue the grain, and prefer corn until the tenth of May. It gives them much strength and energy in time of lambing. April sixteenth my lambing time commences; and now comes the tug of war. The attendant should be on the watch day and night. The flock owner should superintend and cheerfully assist in the duties of this critical season. I take hold myself at this time. Few men are aware of their interest at this period of time; for here are generally immense losses sustained from the carelessness, impatience, or cruelty of the shepherd. The throng time in parturition, particularly in cold damp weather, makes it very intricate, and is very apt to exhaust the patience of the lamber. Sheep are often obstinate, and lambing presents a scene of confusion, disorder, and trouble, which it is the lamber's business to rectify; but which is not regularly done, unless stimulated by the presence and assistance of the owner. Some ewes will drop their lambs and then run away as if nothing had taken place; some lambs will lose their mothers, and many other occurrences call for immediate attention. My practice is, for each one attending to have a lump of indigo or keel in his hand or pocket, to mark or number the ewe with her lamb, if any mother or foster mother should lose her young by neglect,

that they might be restored. I keep a small lot of pasture close at hand, in reserve for careless mothers.— My ewes seldom require assistance in lambing since corn is fed to them, I had only one instance last season among three hundred ewes.

There are a few more remarks necessary to be observed at the close of winter. In the spring pasture is very young and tender. My sheep are turned on the grass one or two hours per day; and I have in reserve for them some of the best hay, as they become more particular about that season. We feed good hay in the morning, corn at noon, and then turn them out to pasture. After they reject good hay altogether, I still continue the grain, which they will take at all times; and by this mode of treatment the bowels will continue more regular.

I have learned by sad experience, that a few weeks neglect in the spring will cause much loss and pity of what was retained in the winter. The small pittance that is required to carry them through into the proper grazing season, bears no comparison with the losses that are sustained, by turning them out on the soft mushy grasses to be scoured half to death. To say nothing further about the bad feeding and guilt produced by such a sight, we hasten on. Tagging ought to be attended to before they are loaded with dung; keep them clean all the time; attend to it whenever necessity requires it.

The time of washing now comes on. My practice

is to soak the sheep, and in two hours to commence washing and to wash until they are clean. Some will take much more time to wash clean than others. After they are done, we let them swim to shore and walk out at their own leisure. There is no danger of their falling down, if they had the right keeping through the winter and spring. I then turn them on a clean sod until they are sheared, which is generally done from four to six days after they are washed, according to the temperature of the atmosphere. The best washing time for fine *Merinos* or *Saxony* is about the last of May.

Shearing now commences, which should be done in the best and strictest order. (My practice is to shear on a bench or table, from twelve to fifteen inches high, from three to four feet wide, and the length in proportion to the number of shearers, who should be men of sober, patient, and mild habits.) My shearers are paid by the day, and they must operate according to my plan; shear close, without skin to the fleece, at the same time keeping the fleece compact together, so that it may be rolled in a workmanlike manner. If the shearers will not comply with respect, good order and humanity, those who are unruly soon get their pay and walking commission. The wool is generally rolled by myself, or a very trusty hand, to trim right and roll and tie snugly.

Marking the sheep, and trimming their feet, ought also now to be attended to, by one who understands it.

Castrating and docking of lambs is attended to, when they are six or eight days old.

My mode of summer keeping is, to change their pasture every two or three days, pound them every night, and turn them to pasture when the grass is perfectly dry, say at eight or nine o'clock in the morning. I salt twice a week, in troughs with the bottoms well smeared with tar—pine tar by all means. I frequently use some ashes among the salt. In case there should appear some cases of cold or a slight running at the nose, which is not uncommon soon after shearing, I use pulverized *Rosin* with salt, about four ounces of each to one hundred sheep, once a week, for two or three weeks. I also mix a small quantity of *Sulphur* with the salt, occasionally during the summer.

There is another small item which must not be neglected, in about eight days after the ewes are sheared, all the lice and ticks will be collected on the lambs, which will be a fine time to destroy the whole army at once. I use a decoction of tobacco about four pounds to the hundred lambs, according to the quality of the tobacco; put your ooze and water into a tub two or three feet deep; dip the lambs into it up to the ears, be careful not to have any liquor come into their eyes and ears, rub and soak them quickly. I have also used the *Mercurial* ointment, with seven parts hog's lard, which will answer

the same purpose ; but care must be had that they get not wet for three or four days after.

J. M. Bimeler of Zoar, according to the recommendation of his European learned shepherds, Christian Bechtold, and Frederick Gebhart, both engaged to herd and superintend the sheep of the Zoar society, says, we treat our sheep breeding as follows : We furnish our sheep with a very good stable. A fortnight before lambing time, we feed corn and oats with good hay, therewith we continue to feed until they can maintain themselves on the fields. From the eighteenth of January, until the last of February are the best lambs. What appertains to shearing ? We shear the old ones about the twentieth of May. The lambs we shear one month later.

As to the species, 1st, *Merino*, 2d, *Southdown*, and a few other kinds. Further they coincide with the compiler, to let the natural affection and instinct predominate as much as possible, rather let their generative organs be satiated in their natural season, than our convenience accommodated, and you will reap the benefit of improving your stock in health, strength, vigor, and size, fineness, and quantity of wool.

DIFFERENT TRIBES, BREEDS AND QUALITIES,  
OF THE  
MOST PROFITABLE SHEEP.

---

We will first speak of those that are best known to us in North America; our own native sheep are the *Otter*, the *Arlington* and the *Smith Island* sheep. The *Otter* sheep it is said were first discovered in some Island on our eastern shores, and from there they have been spread to the adjoining States. The sheep of this breed are rather long bodied than large, and will weigh like other sheep of the country about fifteen pounds to the quarter, when killed from the grass. Their wool is of medium fineness and length; it is neither short clothing wool, nor is it of such length as to be advantageously combed. But what particularly characterizes these sheep, is the extreme

shortness of their legs, from which, together with the length of their bodies, they undoubtedly took their name.

The *Arlington* long woolled sheep. These, *Mr. Custis*, (who was the original keeper of them,) informs us were derived from the stock of that distinguished farmer, soldier, statesman, and republican patriot *Geo. Washington*. Who had collected at *Mount Vernon*, whatever he believed useful to the agricultural interest of his country. And among others a *Persian* ram, which *Mr. Custis* says, carried wool fourteen inches in length, and are formed on the *Bakewell* model. This wool answers well for combing, it is fine for the sort, soft, silky, and beautifully white; the sheep require good pasture with plenty of nutritious food in the winter.

The wool of *Persia*, has been considered among the finest in the world. (There must be a mistake from whence *Gen. Washington's Persian* ram came, or *Persia* must possess two or more distinct breeds.)

For the *Smith Island* sheep and wool, information of, we are also indebted to the researches of *Mr. Custis*. This *Island* was the property of *Mr. Custis*. It lies in the *Atlantic Ocean*, immediately at the eastern cape of *Virginia* and contains between three and four thousand acres; with a variety of soil.—The *Smith Island* wool is without question, one among the finest in the world. It is longer than the *Merino*; in full growth from five to nine inches long with a hea-

vy fleece; the size and figure of the animal is not easy surpassed.

The *Merinos*, with their various crossings, are now the most common, among the wool growers of our productive country which were, and are yet occasionally imported from Spain, France and England. *Merinos* vary greatly in size and beauty, in different parts of *Spain*, their native land. They are generally rather smaller than the middle sized sheep of *North America*. The body is compact, the legs short, the head long, the forehead arched, the ram generally, but not invariably, carries generally large spiral horns, has a fine eye and a bold step. The ewes have generally no horns, or but very small ones. The wool of these sheep is so much finer and softer than the common wool, as to bear no sort of comparison with it, it is twisted and drawn together like a cork screw, its length is generally from two to three inches long; but when drawn out it will stretch from that to nearly double the length. Though the wool when cleansed is extremely white, yet on the sheep it appears rather yellowish, or a dirty brown color, owing to the closeness of the coat and condensation of the perspiration toward the extremities of the fleece.—The wool commonly covers a great part of the head, and descends nearly to the hoof of the hind feet, particularly on young sheep; it is also much more greasy than the wool of other sheep. The skin is of a fine carnation red and very thin. *Spain* contains in addi-

tion to the *Merinos*, a variety of other sheep. Those called the *Choroes*, are larger and higher upon their legs than the *Merinos*. Their heads are smaller and deprived of wool. Their constitution is stronger; their wool is near eight inches long; but straight and of inferior quality, this race extends through all Spain even into the provinces in which the *Merinos* are most perfect. The other sheep are a mixed breed, between those and the *Merinos*. The number of those two species were computed at six millions forty years since. Among the *Merinos* there are different varieties, probably occasioned by the care and fancy of the original cultivators of this valuable stock, in different parts of Spain. Castile and *Leon*, have had the largest breed, with the finest wool. Those of *Soria*, are small with very fine wool. Those also of *Valencia*, which like the latter, do not travel, have fine wool; but of a short staple. The greatest part of the *Merinos* in Spain are *Transhumante* and migrate, from the south to the north, and from the north to the south, twice every year. The number of the travelling *Merino* sheep are over five millions. The fleeces of the rams weigh from eight to nine pounds, and that of the ewes five, which loses half in washing clean.

It would be too tedious and unnecessary to enter into a minute enumeration of all the varieties produced by the different crosses. Great Britain's farmers have endeavoured to conform the breed to their sit-

uation. Anderson divides the native British sheep into three sorts; the highland, or rather the breed of the western Islands. These sheep though delicate in appearance are small and hardy. The wool is distinguished by a silky gloss to the eye and a peculiar softness to the touch. It is not frizzled like the Spanish, but rather longer and gently waved. The second are the short woolled sheep of *England* and *Wales*, that yield the clothing wool; of these there is a great variety. Few however, yield better wool than the common sheep of our country, with all their crossings and improvements. The *Southdown* is a favourite, next to the *New Leicestershire* or *Bakewell* breed. Of this breed Lacock, gives this description: it has no horns, its face and legs are gray, its head and upper part of the neck very thin. The *Southdown*, both for quality of wool, quantity and size, very much resemble our sheep in the hands of good farmers. Neither of these breeds, yield wool of sufficient fineness for broad cloth of the first and second qualities. Fine broadcloths are all made from *Merino* and *Saxony* wool, of different degrees of fineness without admixture. Of this fine wool over seven millions of pounds are annually imported into *Britain*. The third distinct breed of *England*, which is peculiarly their own, is the sheep that carries long wool fit for combing, and in this race they excel, I believe almost every other part of the world. The wool of this family in general is very coarse, and only

fit for blankets and carpets; but then the sheep are extremely large and their fleeces proportionately so, averaging about twelve pounds the flock round, and some have been known to yield above twelve pounds. Others from a more valuable imported race of long woolled sheep, bear a fine white silky fleece, from which the finest worsted and camblets are made.— Upon this breed, *Bakewell* has engrafted his celebrated stock, the *New Leicestershire*. It may also be satisfactory to be acquainted with several breeds of Spain. Though every species of the Merino is valuable, yet they differ widely from each other, in beauty, in form, and in fineness of fleece, as may be judged from the prices in Spain, where Leon and Escurial wool sells for 100 cents, while that of *Arragon* only 60 cents per pound. Those most noted are the sheep of the *Escurial of Guadaloupe*, *Paular* of the Duke, *D'Enfantado Monturio*, and of the *Negretti*. The first for fineness of wool, is the most perfect of all the travelling flocks of Spain; the second for form, fineness and abundance of fleece; the third *Paular*, with similar fleeces, are longer bodied sheep.

The lambs of this stock and that of the *D'Enfantado* are commonly dropped with a thick covering, which changes into very fine wool. The *Negretti* are the largest breed in Spain. It is from the last stock that England has drawn her Merinos. The Merino, or Spanish sheep have horns of a middle size on the males, of which the ewes are generally

destitute, faces white, legs of the same hue and rather long, shape not very perfect having a piece of loose skin depending from the neck, bone fine, pelt fine and clear. The wool of the Merino sheep is uncommonly fine, and weighs upon an average of a thousand, from three to four pounds to a fleece.— The best Merino fleeces have a dark brown tinge on their surface, almost black on some, which is formed by dust adhering to the greasy, yolky properties of its pile, and there is a surprising contrast between it, and the rich white color within, as well as the rosy hue of the skin, which denotes high proof of its health and originality.

The Merinos are natives of the northern provinces of Spain, and were first introduced into Great Britain in the year A. D. 1787.

The introduction of the Merino sheep forms an era in the history of agriculture and we may say of manufacture in our country. The first Merino sheep ever imported (as generally known,) into the United States, were two pairs sent into the country, in the spring of A. D. 1802 from France, by Robert R. Livingston. Shortly after, a much greater number were imported by the late Col. Humphrey, directly from Spain. Since that time, importations of Merinos, Saxony, Southdown, Leicester, Lincolnshire, Cotswold, &c., have been frequently brought from Spain, France and England.

The *Southdown*, of which the specific characteris-

tics are, faces and legs gray, bones fine, head clean, neck long and small, low before, shoulders wide, light in the fore quarter, sides and chest deep, loin broad, back bone rather high, thigh full, and twist good, wool very fine and short, from two to three inches in length, weighing from three to four pounds, flesh fine grained and of excellent flavor, quick feeders, constitution hardy and vigorous, round in the body, &c.

The *Leicester Sheep* take the lead among the long woolled kind, and of these there are three nearly distinct species: 1st. The Forest Sheep; 2d. The Old Leicester; 3d. The New Leicester, or Dishley breed, which are an improved breed or kind of the latter species. Their forms are handsome, color white, their heads clean and small, their necks short, and their breasts full; their bodies are round, with broad straight backs, but the bellies rather tucked up; their legs and whole bone are fine, and particularly small in proportion to the size of the body with a heavy fleece on; their pelts thin, and the wool long, and fine of its kind, generally averaging seven pounds to the fleece. They are of a quiet disposition, fatten early and easy, and are brought to a great weight, on a smaller proportion of food, than any other breeds of the same size, the fat wethers generally weighing from twenty-five to thirty pounds per quarter; their flesh is fine grained and well flavored, but too fat to please most palates.

The *Lincolnshire* breed so very nearly resembles

the Old Leicester, that it requires but little further description. They have white faces and legs, bones large, the carcass coarse, the back long and hollow, with flat ribs, but good loins and a deep belly forward, loose shoulders, a heavy head with large neck, and sinking dewlap, the hind quarter broad, the legs standing wide apart, with a large dock; the pelt is thick and the fleece consists of long combing wool of rather coarse quality, but weighing generally from twelve to fourteen pounds on the wethers, and from eight to ten on the ewes.

The *Cotswold* or *Teeswater Breed* differ from the Lincolnshire, in their wool not being so long and heavy, in standing upon higher and finer boned legs, supporting a thicker, firmer, heavier carcass, much wider upon the backs and sides, and in affording a fatter and finer grained bulk of mutton, the two year old wethers weighing from thirty to thirty-five pounds per quarter. Some particular ones, at four years old have been fed to weigh fifty-five and more, per quarter. They are not so compact nor complete in their form as the *Leicestershire* sheep.

There still remain different native species of wool animals of which I will mention a few more, for the satisfaction of the reader. The *Thibet* or *Cassimere* (Cashmere) sheep or goat, peculiar to *Thibet* in *India*, also called *Cashmere*, a country in *India*, which gives name to a valuable kind of cloth, and costly kind of shawls manufactured there from the

wool of the *Cashmere Goat* or sheep. We may form some judgment of the fineness of their wool by the shawls that are imported from *India*. These fine cloths are made for turbans and are of two sorts; the finest very seldom go out of *India*. As we judge by comparing those we meet with, to *Tavern's* account of one presented to the *Grand Mogul*, of sixty yards in length, which was folded in a cocoa nut shell. The best, some historians say, are made from the wool plucked from the breast of a wild animal not particularly described; but is probably the *Vigonea* or some of its species. The others, which compose the finest exported from *India*, are made from the wool of the *Cashmere* and little *Thibet* sheep, those countries being in the vicinity of each other.

Messrs. Cuvier and Hilare observe, that no European has yet availed himself of the wool produced by most of our domestic *Goats*, which, though less delicate than the *Thibet*, would undoubtedly have yielded a web far more fine and even than the most admired *Merino* sheep. The *Cashmere* goat is free from that unpleasant smell, that common goats are subject to. It is of middling size, two feet high, and two feet ten inches from the snout to the root of the tail; his head from the snout to the top between the horns, is nine inches, and his tail five. His horns are spiral and erect, diverging off toward the points. His silky hair is long flat and fine, black about the head and neck, and white about the other parts of the body.

The woolly hair is always of a grayish white, whatever be the color of the rest.

*Alpaca* or *Peruvian Sheep*.—This animal, which from its great resemblance to the camel, was classed by Linnæus, in the cameliden race, and is the *Llama* of *Peru* and *Chili*, in *South America*, where the brown and white *Llamas* are originally found. There are, according to *M. F. Cuvier*, three species, the *Paco*, *Vicuna*, and *Vigonea*. Zoologists enumerate seven species of the *Llama*, all of which afford wool, some white, brown, and black. From the report of the French naturalist and philosophical Spaniard, it would appear, that the fleece of the *Alpo-Vigonea*, which is a cross between the *Vigonea* and *Alpaco*, has much greater length than any other variety, is much heavier, and is a beautiful shaped animal. The brown and white *Llama* are inferior in wool and body to the *Alpaca*. The *Llama* has long soft hair, and defends itself by ejecting its saliva upon its antagonist.

The wool of the *Alpa-Vicune* or *Vigonea*, is said to grow thirty inches long, and a fleece weighs from eighteen to twenty pounds; but the common length of annual shearing is eight to ten inches, and weighs from eight to twelve pounds without gum.—there are quite a number of *Alpacas* imported into *England*, within the few last years, and are doing well. I cannot conceive any thing to prevent the naturalization of the *Alpaca* into the *United States*. Al-

though found under the Equator, it lives and thrives in the highest inhabited districts of the Andes, where the cold is more severe than in any part of our Southern and Western States. The *Llama* is the camel of this continent, the *Alpaca* variety is about four feet in height and six feet in length; and like the camel, it is very hardy, subsisting on the hardest and scantiest food. Their flesh is considered, by the *South Americans*, as the best kind for eating, and they are raised in large numbers for that purpose. They are also used as beasts of burden, and will carry 200lb over mountains and rocks, and if much abused will die out of grief.

CARE NEEDED FOR SHEEP.—Farmers, who wish to carry their sheep safely and in good condition through the winter, must recollect, that the great secret is, to keep them constantly comfortable, in every sense of the word. To attain this they must be properly sheltered from the wind and snow; they must have access to water; the strong and the weak must be separated into different flocks; and above all, must have due portions of succulent food, such as corn, and cobmeal, potatoes, good hay, cornstock fodder cut and mixed with bran, or corn and cobmeal. It is altogether indispensable too, that constant regularity, both in the quantity, time, and nature of their food be strictly observed. “What a great pleasure it affords,” as A. L. Morrel says, “when I went to my four flocks of ewes and lambs this cold winter’s morning, for fod-

dening, what pleasure it afforded me, to see the little fellows bound out of their warm quarters with the life and elasticity of deer; some frisking like so many romping girls and boys when let out of school; every one erect—backs as straight as a candle, and not, as Ben Rogers says, ‘drawn in and kinked up, like a Frenchman’s bow knot.’ If I received no other remuneration for the expense of protecting all my sheep, than the pleasure it gives to think on their comfortable situation, at such a dreary winter season as this, it would be an ample reward.”

Let me assure you my brethren wool growers, that protection and care prevent diseases, and therefore save life, improve the quality of the fleece, increase the weight of the fleece, increase the number of the lambs, and save provender. Not to protect sheep is a violation of humanity. The foregoing assertions are sanctioned by nearly all experienced wool growers. Let us hear what a few experienced wool growers and shepherds say. Mr. H. D. Grove, of York State, says that “protection is almost as necessary to the health and good condition of the sheep as food itself, and is a saving of fodder, wool, and manure.” J. M. Bimeler, of Zoar, intimates a similar care, shelter, and good feeding. A. Yant, of Bethlehem, gives very satisfactory outlines of careful and profitable sheep culture. W. Pierce, of Portage county, the experienced veterinarian, also cordially agrees with the greater part of the contents of this little volume.

J. McDowel, of Plain, intimates a similar view. A. Hildebrand, of Jackson, formerly one of the shepherds of Dickinson & Wells, by his experience is coinciding with us on wool growing. H. Hull, of Canton, Hoover, Bachtel, Everhard, Brindle, Reed, Patterson, Blough, and Simmons, with many other wool growers, as well as all other experienced persons, will not hesitate to sanction all our good propositions, founded on truth and experience.

# PREPARATIONS

FOR

## KEEPING SHEEP.

---

The sheep, and goat approach so closely to cattle, with respect to the digestive organs and teeth, that all these animals may be included under the collective term of *Ruminants*. However, the sheep differs essentially from the ox or cattle, in many respects.— A great portion of its vital power being employed in the production of a thick fleece, the remainder of the body must necessarily feel this. The animal is likewise more timid, and more delicate.

The principal peculiarities to be taken, in order to protect and sustain the health of the flocks, may be presented under the three following heads:

1. TO HAVE GOOD PASTURES.—High meadows are best for sheep, especially when the season is damp and wet, or in general during rainy years or seasons; it is necessary on the contrary, to avoid moist, wet marshy meadows, unless heat of long duration renders them completely dry. The best herbage consists of aromatic plants, sweetish, or a little sharp and bitter, as those also are found in glades in the woods. Saline plants are very nutritive; but produce bad wool, aquatic vegetables are always injurious.

2. NOT TO COMMENCE THE WINTER DIET TOO SOON.—Neither, should sheep graze, as soon as the grass begins to turn yellow in autumn, without additional food. The hay given to them in winter should be of good quality, not mouldy or damp. Generally speaking, roots are not very suitable diet for sheep, except good potatoes, cut, and mixed with cut hay, straw, or chaff, (though oats chaff is not good.) Without a moderate quantity of salt, a flock never thrives well, notwithstanding the good quality of the fodder. Whenever the season is fine, or weather dry, the flock should walk out even in the winter, for an hour or two.

3. TO HAVE GOOD FOLDS, IS AN INDISPENSABLE CONDITION, FOR PRESERVING THE HEALTH OF THE FLOCK.—The fold should be dry, sufficiently spacious and well aired. The floor should be hard, if not paved, at least well beaten down like that of a threshing-floor, the openings superiorly near the roof, and

inferiorly near the ground, they should be sufficient in number to afford a free access of the air from without, both in summer and winter, provided, the wind is not strong and cold. It is a great mistake to suppose and act out the supposition, that sheep must be kept very warm, and closely confined; or that they can flourish well without shelter of any kind. It is another erroneous idea to suppose, that a nourishment very copious, and succulent will improve a flock, procure more wool, and render sheep more fruitful, (temperate small portions, are useful.) It is far from being useful; it is very injurious to overcharge with strong food; it gives rise to different diseases, and lessens fruitfulness.

If we desire to improve the flock, we must select none but the strongest lambs, and the best of the two sexes, especially such that have the finest and thickest wool. A sheep in health carries its head erect, its eye is open and bright, the vessels on it are red, muzzle is moist, the nostrils not soiled with mucus, the tongue and mouth are clean and red, the breath is not fetid, all the motions are executed with ease, the wool lies close to the skin, the latter soft and pliable, without any bald patches, excoriations, or ulcers.

The best mode of improvement consists in employing rams of a fine breed, with good features. Foreign rams or breeds are preferable, but those of this country, or our own, will also answer; provided, they are fine and perfectly healthy, have the forehead broad, the eyes large and bright, a long and full neck,

a broad back, a body long and rounded, legs stout, and separated from each other, the tail long and woolly, the wool close, long and fine, over the whole body, even the legs below the knee and face near to the eyes, the wool every where white, and the age from two to three years old.

With respect to the treatment of diseases, the sheep is probably, of all domestic animals, that which is least sensible of high dynamization or minute doses.

It is also important not to forget, that in the summer season especially, sheep are much less than other animals, under the eyes of their proprietors, and it frequently happens, that he is not apprized of their diseases until it is too late to relieve them.

It is thought expedient for the encouragement of wool growers, to give some experimental facts, from some of the most prominent men on wool growing, sheep keeping and raising, protection, management, and cures of diseases, in the most contractible style. We will first refer to Robert Livingston, L. L. D., president of the society of useful arts and knowledge, &c., his essay on sheep keeping was ordered to be printed by the New York Legislature, A. D. 1810, from which I design to draw some remarks, as well as from many other authors, my own and other men's experience, in the most condensed manner, to make it intelligible and useful in sheep keeping.

## **Lands adapted to different kinds of Sheep.**

If the farm where sheep are to be reared, consists of much wet or marshy ground, with rich luxuriant grass, I would recommend, that some of the large sheep, bearing combing wool should be preferred, since the largeness of the carcass and the quantity of the wool, might in such lands more than compensate for a diminution in the price of wool. For every other description of farms or lands to keep sheep on, I think no doubt can be entertained of the preference, that should be given to the *Merino* breed; for these various decendants may be found of such size and constitution, that may be adapted to almost any situation of soil. Those that are dry, and such as our shrub oak plains, the small *Merino* will thrive and improve well.

## **Selection and Breeding of profitable Sheep.**

After having determined on the kind of sheep, most proper for your farm, which we will suppose to be *Merino*, carefully examine your ewes, (whether they be coarse, a mixture, or fine,) select from them those that have the finest and thickest coat with the least hair on the hinder parts, and whose bellies are well covered with wool. Let your ewes be at least two years or more old, as large as can be had. Body, large and well covered with wool, chine and loin

broad, breasts deep, buttocks full, the eyes lively, the bag large, the teats long, such are good breeders. Next provide yourself a ram, possessing as much pure *Merino* or *Saxony* blood, as you can conveniently obtain or afford to purchase. In choosing him be particularly attentive to select a good form and size, so that you may not diminish, but rather add to the beauty and benefit of your flock. Withhold not a few dollars, to procure a good ram. Let him be broad in the chine and loin, deep in the carcass, the back strait, neither arched or swayed, the ribs set out so as to afford room for a large body, well covered with wool, the forehead broad, the eyes large and lively, (for a heavy eye is the mark of diseased sheep,) the testicles large, and if covered with wool, it is an evidence of his taking after his sire. Let him be close knit and active, his skin should be of a fine rose color. To judge more fully of his vigor, take him by the hind legs and observe if he struggles with force, or makes but a feeble effort. The next most essential point is to examine his wool, if it is as fine as you can expect, if it is thick, close and greasy, full of yolk, the breast and loins also well covered with wool, then you may rely on it, that you have made a good choice.

Always prefer to improve your stock, from large well formed ewes, and fine bucks, for if you attempt to improve the size from small ewes, with a large ram, you will find more difficulty in doing it.

When your stock ewes are small, they will lamb with more difficulty, and afford less milk in proportion to the size of their lambs. Though this may in part be avoided by extra good keeping. Beauty is always to be considered, for the best formed sheep are generally the most thrifty. It is a general practice, and I believe in most cases a good one, to let the lambs come from the 1st of Feb'ry to the 1st of April. Knowing that a ewe goes with lamb five months, and of course know how to regulate the yeaning time, by the keeping away or admission of the ram. The number of ewes that a good ram will cover, has never, that I know of, been precisely ascertained. The Spanish shepherds have one to twenty-four ewes, and this seems to have been the rule with the *Patriarchs*, as we may infer from some scripture passages, in which their flocks are enumerated. In France they seem to think, that forty is a sufficient number. In England a ram highly kept, has gone to eighty ewes; but then precaution was used, to keep him from exhausting himself, by letting only one at a time come near him; without these precautions however, not to injure a good ram, let us suggest the idea of putting forty or fifty to one ram; without you choose to keep up a favorite ram, in such case let him have but one ewe at a time, and take her away as soon as she is tupp'd, or keep a muffled ram or rams, with your breeding ewes, whenever they give the proper signs, turn them to the proper ram and soon remove

them again as before specified. On the latter plan one good ram might serve one hundred ewes or more, without much exhaustion.

### **Protection and Feeding of Sheep.**

It is natural and reasonable, that every judicious wool grower will provide shelter, to protect his sheep from the inclemency of the weather, in this our northern climate. Also prepare convenient racks with troughs, to give and save feed, &c.—Mr. R. Livingston, even forty years ago, remarks and says: The following is the plan I pursue for a stock of two hundred ewes and seventy wethers. I have chosen two warm dry situations, sheltered from the north west wind by hills, and open to the morning and south eastern sun in winter, at its first rising. On the south side of this, I have erected two barracks of about twenty-four feet square, with an elevation of six and a half to eight feet from the ground to the hay loft. These, standing at a distance from each other, I have united by a shed, having the same elevation, and being about ten feet deep, with a hay loft above. This shed is open to the south, and boarded to the north; the barracks or pens are boarded up, the one on the north and west, and the other on the north and east, the sheds cover the east side of one, and the west side of the other, uniting them together. Along the whole inside of this building, racks

are erected with a wide trough at the bottom to catch the hay seed and crumbs, of which the sheep are very fond. This trough serves also for grain, roots, bran, salt, &c., and as the extent is accommodated to the number of sheep, they are equally fed, the strong having no advantages over the weak. On the outside of this building all round are boards hung upon hinges, which serve to put the hay in which is thrown from the barrack or mows, to the outside of the sheepfold. By these means the wool is kept free from hay seed, which injures the wool very much. Along the inside of the racks, for the width of seven feet, the ground is floored so, that the sheep are kept clean in the building, and lay dry. The yard is about three fourths of an acre, and is surrounded by a high pale fence, so that dogs may find no admittance. In warm days when the sheep are out, the loop boards along the rack are turned up, so as to let the wind pass freely under the studs and hay loft, to render the air fresh and pure. With these buildings, I am very little solicitous about keeping away the rams till late in autumn. My lambs generally come in March, and sometimes earlier, and by having an attentive shepherd, I have very seldom lost many, even when, as the year before last, my neighbours lost many by the severity of the weather in March. The following is a practice I would recommend, founded on my own experience, says Mr. Livingston: If the lambs come early and I cannot help, but think-

ing that those that do, winter better the ensuing year and make the finest and best sheep, at least if the ewes are suffered to breed the first year or season. In France, however, they are ever attentive to keep the *Merino* ewes from taking the ram till two and a half years old, and to this circumstance among others they attribute the great improvement of their stock. In England too it has been observed, that the *Merinos* are more prolific, since they have been kept there. After having provided shelter to which your ewes may retire in bad weather, care must also be taken to furnish the yard with a great quantity of dry litter, and to renew this often, especially after every rain. This also furnishes a stock of rich manure, that richly pays the expense of the litter; it keeps the wool clean and contributes greatly to the health of the flock. If your lambs are to come early, it is still the more necessary, since without it, many will be lost by dropping during a wet or cold night upon the ground, to which they sometimes freeze, and the filth which they by these means contract, will often keep the ewe from licking them dry. I generally heap up leaves in autumn, about a foot deep and occasionally lay straw upon them. This forms a soft bed in winter, and by its early fermentation in the spring, furnishes a rich manure. In stormy weather your shepherd should visit your fold, very frequently about yeaning time, as a storm appears to accelerate the birth of the lambs, and some may be lost for want of attention.

In addition to the general fold, I have four partitions or rooms, under the warmest part of the shed, large enough, each to contain a couple of ewes.— When a lamb drops, it is put with its mother into one of these enclosures, which is well littered.— There they are kept two or three days, the ewe well fed with bran and succulent food. When more lambs come, and these cells are wanted, the older give place to the younger, the previous lamb being generally sufficiently strong the third day to take care of itself, and to find its dam when turned into the flock. In the early part of the season, near parturition time, and before the ewes begin to show any signs of being near their yeaning time, which may be known by the swelling of their udders, they are kept on good hay, clover mix is preferable to any other. When any appear to make bag as the shepherds call it, which will be a fortnight before they lamb, let them be carried to the second of the sheep-folds, that I have mentioned, and there fed with the best of hay, cornstalks, turnips, cabbage, or potatoes, and once or twice a day let them have a handful of wet bran, or corn-cob meal. This gives them a flush of milk when the lambs drop; for want of which many lambs are lost, by inattentive farmers. In this fold the lambs and ewes are kept separate from the rest of the flock, as before said. Remove the first and insert others, until the yeaning ewes are so diminished in number, so as to make further

removals unnecessary, the whole stock then being well fed, with the most succulent food, that can be procured for them. I will add, that the cheapest succulent food is millet hay, chopped potatoes, corn-cob meal, corn fodder cut fine mixed with bran, or cob meal; and not only in yeaning time, but a little corn-cob meal, (i. e. corn ground in the ear,) all winter, and bran and salt in the summer. The branches of cedar, pine, or hemlock, ought to be brought to the sheepfold in winter, to feed upon, which contributes greatly to their health. Where these cannot be had, smear pine tar on boards, or in your salting troughs, and sprinkle them with salt; by eating it their bodies will be kept open and themselves in good heart. Once a week a small quantity of salt should be given in the mangers. Salt is I think essential to the health of sheep in our climate, if frequently given in small quantities; and is thought of so much consequence in Spain, that the King, cannot raise a high revenue on that article, lest it should induce the shepherds to abridge the quantity usually given to their sheep, which they say, would not only injure them; but change the quality of the wool. About a fortnight after the lambs drop, give them, besides your own mark of approbation, a mark also to distinguish the degree of *Merino* blood they possess. At this time you can make no mistake, by taking the lamb immediately from its dam; if you defer it till they are larger and more numerous, you will be lia-

ble to errors. I view this as very important, particularly if you mean to sell your stock for breeding; since a man, that possesses either the principle of honour or honesty, would feel the utmost pain of a gnawing conscience, by having deceived the purchaser, in a matter which is so essential to the amelioration of his flock, which every enterprising wool grower will be aiming for.

Should any of your lambs die or be killed by accident, strip off the skin of such dead lambs, and cover with it either a twin lamb, or the lamb of a young ewe or bad nurse, and shutting up the ewe, that has lost her lamb, she will generally take it as her own lamb. Should she refuse to receive it, she must be held for suck a day or two, when she will adopt it. The latter mode often avails without the dead skin. If the lambs come early the ewes will be relieved, and the lambs strengthened, by giving the lambs fine hay and bran, corn, and cob meal, or any succulent food. In order to do this, and not suffer their food to be eaten by the old sheep, I have contrived to make boxes with a rack, and manger within them, and lids to put and keep in their fodder secure from the old ones. The front of this box is made of lath, so wide apart as to permit the lambs to go in and out at their pleasure; but too narrow to admit the grown sheep. If it is preferred to have the lambs come in April, then such particular care is not necessary, other, than to provide a field of rye or clover for the ewes.

Having brought our flock safely through the winter, we now come to the most critical season of the year, that is the latter end of March, and the month of April. At this time the ground being bare, the sheep will refuse to eat their hay, while the scanty picking of grass, with its purgative quality will disable them from taking the nourishment, that is necessary to keep them up. If they fall away, their wool will be injured, the growth of their lambs will be stopped, and even many of the old sheep will be carried off, by a dysentery. To provide food for this season is very difficult; though we may take time by the forelock in this case, by providing the necessary succulent food in the previous time, such as potatoes, rutabagas, cut fine, corn and cob meal, chopped or steamed oats, mixed with fine cut corn fodder, or clean wheat chaff, or mix wheat bran and shorts, with the two latter, either of those mixtures make succulent food, with a little salt or salt water sprinkled on it, in addition to this let them have once a day, good millet, sheaf oats, or other hay, or have a good clover or rye pasture for them, with the addition of dry food. The first and simplest of these pasture fields, is to let your second growth of clover uncut, and turn your ewes upon it in the spring. A very good practice is, to put in an early crop of rye, giving the ground a double quantity of seed, and perhaps better yet, if the seed of turnips radishes, kale, winter cabbage or lettuce, were sown with it;

they might, if the winter is favourable, greatly add to the quantity of food. The ewes and lambs turned upon this one or two hours daily, would cause them to thrive exceedingly; and if your other pastures consisted in a proper part of rye grass, orchard grass, clover, parsley, and burnet; which come forward early in the season, the sheep might be taken from the rye crop, before they had done it the least injury; their feet and tails, more then compensating, the mischief done by their teeth. The summer feeding of sheep must of course, also be regulated by the nature of the owner's ground; if however, it is in his power to make a selection, let him choose the ground with a sweet herbage of white clover, spear grass, or blue grass. Let the pasture ground or field possess both water and shade, and as sheep prefer short grass, and have no objection to feeding after horses, though they dislike what other sheep have lain or breathed upon, it will be economical, if necessity compels, to put horses on the same pasture, rather than cattle, the latter are not stimulating to sheep: because ruminating animals dislike the food that is tainted with the breath or treads of other animals that ruminate. It will be very ameliorating to the sheep, often to change their pasture, at least once every six or eight days, and let them have salt as often or more repeatedly, a little at a time. We find that the daisy is eaten very readily by sheep, in their pastures in the spring of the year. If not used

to it, it will purge them sometimes in the spring, in which case their pastures should be changed. No hay is eaten with more avidity, both by sheep and cattle, than that made from the daisy when in flower. If it stands thick when cut down, after wilting a few hours, the cows will frequently leave their grass to feed upon it.

It is a generally received opinion, in almost every part of Europe, except England; that sheep should not feed, either in the evening or in the morning, when the dew is on the grass. Nothing can be more absurd than this idea, or more contrary to experience and nature. It is one of a thousand proofs, that fraud may practise upon ignorance, till falsehoods are established axioms of truth. In every country in Europe, except England and Holland, sheep are tended by shepherds, who used to lead them to the field, and continued out with them the whole day. It was very natural for men who had no interest in the prosperity of their flock, to endeavour to abridge this wearisome and lonely task, to share early in the evening the pleasures of society, and enjoy their firesides, and to quit their homes as late as possible in the morning. This well invented tale answered their purpose, and perhaps in the beginning derived force from the accidental or fraudulent deaths of some part of their flocks. The shepherds were too much interested in supporting this idea, and their masters too ignorant or too confident in

their integrity to refute it; and from hence this system of keeping up the flock, until the dew dries off the ground, is become so general as never to be doubted, in almost every country where shepherds keep the flocks, and ridiculed in those which they feed their flocks without guard, (here may be an extreme on either side.) In England sheep are generally out day and night in the summer season. In America the sheep are found to feed with the most avidity, when the dew is upon the grass. If the pastures are plentiful, they fill themselves and lay down by nine o'clock, and rise again to feed an hour afterwards; but as soon as the sun has perfectly dried the grass, and begins to beam upon their heads with violence, they seek the shelter of some friendly shade, and will even suffer hunger rather than take their food while they may be incommoded by the heat. If the pasture affords a hill or woods, under the shade of which they can feed, they will be found on their legs again by three or four o'clock in the afternoon; but if there is no shade, they begin to feed later in the day, and will continue so to do some hours after sun set. It will easily be conceived then, that sheep must suffer extremely by being folded when they should feed, and be compelled to feed when they should be at rest; their natural instinct gives evidence to the contrary.

The compiler would here rather coincide with the Hungarian shepherds, to let the sun rise half an hour

before you drive your sheep to pasture, so that the poisonous dew may evaporate before you begin to pasture.

It ought also to be mentioned, that it is an erroneous practice in some places to shear tags and wool from the udders of ewes before they lambed; and this practice is strongly recommended by a number of agricultural writers, who allege, that the lamb cannot suck so well unless this is done; but there are many plausible theories which are not confirmed by practice, and this I take to be one among the number. The teat is always bare, and this is the only part the lamb has any thing to do with; by baring the other parts only tends to mislead its search. But this is not the greatest evil that results from it; the ewes must be handled, and too often very roughly, when they are heavy with lamb. The effect of this is very obvious; the teat is sometimes cut and wounded by the shears; but above all, the shearing exposes the udder to cold, which if the ewe is very forward, throws back her milk and sometimes causes her death, and even when less forward it endangers her health, and of course, that of her embryo lamb. I have seen an account from England, where a number of ewes died in consequence of cold weather following soon after this unnecessary operation. Let cleanliness be strictly observed, so that the ewes be kept clean, and not be soiled on their udders and shanks; then we need no clipping or shearing to ad-

mit the lambs to suck. Providence has prepared and provided for every species, if we act out our part, in the proper time and place.

### Experiment on Feeding.

Mr. R. A. Avery, of New York says, "Dividing my flock, into lots of as nearly equal goodness as possible, the kinds of feed are as the year before, viz:

Lot, No. 1	corn	2 quarts to 32 sheep	7 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> day
" "	2 corn & oats,	3 "	" " "
" "	3 oats,	4 "	" " "
" "	4 { cracked corn in cob, }	4 "	" " "

The result is, that those fed on cracked corn, have given  $1\frac{1}{4}$  ounces more wool per head; than either other lot. Those fed on corn and oats, about 1 ounce more than those fed on oats alone. Lots No. 1 and 3 gave about equal quantities."

WASHING, SHEARING,  
AND  
PREPARING FLEECES  
FOR  
THE MARKET.

---

This, too, is a delicate point, and a task that requires more attention than is generally given to it, although it is not approved by some, to wash the fleece on the sheep's back, on account of its delicacy and the thick fleece, which is subject to keep wet too long, and cause the delicate animal to take cold and be diseased.

But we know that it is now particularly required by

the manufacturers, to have the fleeces washed clean on the sheep's back, thoroughly dried, well shorn, clean tagged, neatly rolled together the inside out, neatly tied with suitable twine and kept clean, and sold or sacked to the best advantage for the eastern Market.

Different modes of washing wool on the sheep's back are practised, according to habit and convenience. For a small flock a large tub may be used, into which a small stream from a brook is conducted, after a heavy spring rain, when the rain water is pretty well clarified, so that the water may be as clear and as soft as possible. The sheep is put into the tub, and a handful of soft soap is rubbed into the wool of the neck and back of each one put in. The grease, scum, and filth floats over the top, and as the stream flowing in ought not to be large, but with a fall to pour on the sheep, the water in which the animal floats soon becomes a strong suds, cleansing the wool most thoroughly, and proving fatal to any vermin, that may be about the sheep. The wool of sheep washed in this way, will be very white and clean; but they should be allowed to run and lie in a clean grass pasture for a week or eight days, that the fleece may again become saturated with the animal oil so essential to the softness and flexibility of the wool.

Another cleanly way is to make vats for washing sheep. The size ought to be about ten feet in length and six in breadth, from two and a half to three feet

high, water tight, made of one and a half or two inch plank, well secured at each end with gripes. About the outsides are temporary platforms for the washers to stand on when washing, and the water is conducted by two or 3 spouts or troughs. The fall of water under which the sheep is held, ought to be from three to four feet to the top of the sheep. Having two or three spouts, of course the washing of two or three sheep can be carried on at the same time, during which time two or three others are put into the vat for the purpose of soaking, which loosens the dirt and causes it to separate more easily from the wool.— There are but few streams or brooks that do not afford water and fall sufficient for the purpose. Where the latter is wanting, you may sometimes remedy the want by digging a place near or at the margin of the brook, sufficiently large for the admission of the vat and platforms; a fall of three or four feet is of great importance, without it the full advantage cannot be derived from vats; in fact it is the best mode of making your wool white and clean; by rubbing and squeezing in dead water, it will take much longer time, and after the greatest pains its aspect is often dingy. Another advantage of the vat plan is, that a man or men can stand beside a vat and wash all day; whereas if he is two or three hours up to his waist in a pool or stream, it is as long as he can well endure the cold.

MR. H. MORSE'S PLAN of washing according to

his convenience, is worthy of notice. A dam is thrown across a small, clear, and rapid stream near his barns. The bottom of the pond thus raised, is so covered with small stones, that it is impossible to make the water muddy or sandy in the least. A platform is laid, from which the sheep are taken into the water, and when the wool is cleansed, they pass out by a hard McAdamized road over the bank, to a green grass lot on the opposite side.

### **Recommendation by the Compiler.**

THE COMPILER WOULD FURTHER RECOMMEND, that a day or two before, or at the time and place, and previous to washing the sheep, those that have tag locks on the hinder parts, should all be tagged clean in the nicest manner, by taking hold and laying the sheep on its back or but, and cutting off the tags with a shears. The burs, if they have any, should also be cut or picked off. The washing and shearing may then be accomplished in a workmanlike manner, and cleanliness accomplished with ease. The time for washing will, in a great measure, depend on the weather, and may generally be done in latitude  $41^{\circ}$  and  $42^{\circ}$ , with coarse wooled sheep, about the middle of May, before their wool begins to shed. *Merino, Saxony, and Southdown* mix, may, with more propriety, be washed about the last of May or first of June.

Fair and warm weather should be improved for this purpose, so that the water be not too cool for the

washers or the sheep. If possible they should be washed in the fore part of the day, so that they may become more dry before the cool night sets in. The more convenient way and place, if it can be had within five or six miles, is a large running stream of water, one rod or more wide, from three to four feet deep, with a quick current and clean bottom. The sheep should be housed or penned up at the bank of the stream, and thence taken into the water moderately, keeping the head elevated above the water; the washing should be performed by light rubbing and hard squeezing, portions of the wool between your hands, until the water pressed from the fleece becomes clear without dirt; then in the clearest part of the stream let it be well rinsed, and keep it no longer than necessary in the water; take it to the bank at a gravelly place, let the water drain off a little, and let it run on the clean sod, until all are done that you design washing that day; be careful not to drive them on a dusty road after washing. They should be kept, until sheared, in clean grassy pastures, which are free from burs, thistles, and half-charred wood. But if you desire to have your wool extra, or merchantable clean, the sheep should be washed immediately after a heavy rain, so that their wool may be well soaked, or they should be well sprinkled and saturated by means of a watering-pot when they are closely huddled together in a pen, for an hour or more before they are washed. This method is absolutely necessary in washing Merinos.

Shearing may be commenced with propriety, in about five or six days after washing, if the weather has been fair and warm, so as to dry the fleece, and let the grease rise a little to soften the wool; otherwise a longer time may be necessary for that purpose. A small flock only should be taken to the shearing place at any one time; that is, as many as may be sheared each half day. A clean smooth bench or floor should be provided, from twelve to fifteen inches high from the floor or ground, at least three feet wide, and as long as the number of shearers will require, in a clean light part of your barn or shed. In shearing, as well as at other times, great caution should be used not to hurt or abuse the innocent profitable animals. Shearers differ somewhat in their mode of shearing; but according to my views, (the result of experience,) the better way is: Let the shearer keep his sheep and his bench clean, remove all the straw, burs, and filth from about the tail, have a short strap to loop around the hind legs, and the other end slipt over a spike fastened in the plank of your bench at a suitable point, to keep your sheep from struggling too much and tearing the shorn fleece; first, let your sheep rest upon its rump, with the head upwards, its back and neck resting against the legs of the shearer. The shearer first shears the wool from around the head and neck, making short clips with the shears, close to, but without cutting the skin, bending the neck from side to side, as may be found convenient; he then clips the wool from the fore legs, brisket and

belly as far down as he can reach, while standing in this position; he next lays the sheep down upon its side and shears off all the wool upon one side, from the belly towards the back; he then turns the sheep over upon the other side, in such a careful manner as not to tear the fleece, and clips the wool in like manner from the other side; after the strap is loosed, he places the sheep upon its legs by the side of the bench and trims off the leg wool, which is kept by itself, with some of the head and taggy wool.

### **Tagging and Shearing.**

Mr. S. Palmer of Medina county, O., says, "The way I tag my sheep, or rather avoid the necessity of it is, to give my sheep no salt after the grass begins to grow, and they feed on it in the spring till shearing time. Try it, brother Farmers, and you will find, that not one in ten will need tagging; and no injury to the health will be sustained by withholding the salt." The author of the Family Cyclopedia, also presents the idea of keeping sheep without salt, and several other modern writers attest the same.

### **Rolling the Fleeces,**

Is another point of importance. A table or bench should be provided a little higher than the shearers' bench, three or four feet wide, ten or twelve feet long,

smoothly planed off, to lay the sheared fleeces on and to roll them snugly together. The fleece, (without the leg wool,) should be placed upon the smooth bench or boards with the shorn side downwards, and then, if any tag locks remain, they should be carefully removed, the fleece should then be made as compact as possible, by pushing the wool from all sides towards the centre or back division, which shows itself plainly, if not too much torn, the loose good wool is then laid upon the fleece; next the folder folds each side of the fleece towards the centre, so that the fleece will not exceed ten or twelve inches in width; the head and neck portions of the fleece should then be turned back upon the fleece as far as the part shorn from the shoulders, and then beginning at the tail end of the fleece roll it up as tight and close in at the sides as possible; next wind some good smooth twine around the fleece, (placing one of your knees upon the fleece,) crossing it in different directions, only passing it so many times around the fleece as will be necessary to render it compact. This method presents as good wool as grows upon the sheep, and if all is done right it looks pleasingly desirable. The wool, when shorn and rolled, should be removed to a cool, clean, dry, dark room, where it will be entirely unexposed to dust or dirt of any kind, until it is taken to market, sold, or sacked. Exposure to light for a few days will give it a yellow hue. Some also have a box six feet long to lay the fleece in before rolling

it, so that it can be rolled more snugly. The box is made of three well smoothed boards, ten or twelve inches wide.

### **Balling or Sacking of Wool.**

The kind of linen cloth which is generally used in the United States for balling wool is termed *bur laps*, and is generally from thirty-six to forty inches in width. Cotton cloth will not answer so well, as the yolk of the wool causes it soon to decay. The quantity of *bur laps* which is necessary for an ordinary sized sack is five yards; the two sides sewed together with twine or strong thread. A hoop of wood or iron wire is generally used, around which the edges of the mouth of the sack are folded, and sewed with packing twine. The hoop and sack are then placed with its mouth in the inside of a square frame, which is just large enough for the hoop to rest upon its four sides, at an elevation sufficient for the sack to swing clear. If the wool is fine, five or six fleeces are thrown in for a layer, and are followed by a man or boy, who carefully adjusts and treads each successive layer, until the sack is full. It is well, before the packing begins, to stuff the lower corners of the sacks with wool clippings and tie them,—when the sack is filled, it is then drawn together with twine, and the upper corners prepared in the same manner as the lower ones, in order to form handles for moving the bales conveniently.

**Sorting, Marking, &c.**

During or after the process of shearing, is the most convenient time for sorting, brand-marking, and trimming the feet of the sheep, if you can have hands sufficient to attend to every branch at its proper place. The quality and weight of each fleece may at this time be fully ascertained, the form and every imperfection clearly seen; at this juncture of time, therefore, should be selected out for breeding, all those of either sex which are most distinguished for the several purposes for which they are reared, whether for quantity or quality of wool, or the excellence of mutton and fair proportions of their forms. Such should receive a special, lasting mark, and the weight and quality of their fleeces should be duly noted on paper. At this time, in a large flock, should be sorted out the wethers and dry ewes; particularly those which are old, or diseased, or inferior in size, and which are designed for the butcher. Ewes and lambs should be pastured in flocks by themselves, separate and apart from all other kinds. Rams and wethers may herd together for the summer season. At this time each sheep should receive a mark or brand on some part of the body, with a paint brush or brand, of the initial letters of the owner's name, or some other suitable mark, (without much daubing,) so that it may be seen at a distance, in case any should stray away or get mixed with other sheep. The materials most

suitable for marking are, spirits of turpentine, or linseed oil, or both these articles, mixed with lamp-black, or Venitian red, or Spanish brown. The marks may be placed on different parts of the body, so that each kind or grade may readily be known.— If the skins of any are found to be in bad condition, the proper remedies may now be conveniently applied. Washing them with salt water will have a good effect upon their skins; it will prevent their taking cold, and cause ticks to drop off. At this time, also, attention should be paid to the horns of sheep; if any press the bones of the head or face, or endanger the eyes, they should be cut off as far as necessary. The feet should also be well trimmed and pared off, if necessary. The teeth of old sheep should also be examined, and if any are found to be loose, or in any wise defective, so as to be useless, they should be extracted with pincers. Change of pasture is absolutely necessary every week; a little salt should be given as often; mix occasionally with your salt a little rosin, soot, or ashes, turpentine or alum,—either or all are essential to their health.

### **Extracts of a Letter from Mr. Thos. Reed.**

“At a meeting of wool growers, at the State Fair of New York, it was agreed, that the judges of Saxony sheep should publish a description of what they considered a complete specimen of Saxony sheep, for the benefit of young wool growers. The other judges

desired, that I should give a written description to Mr. Peters, the editor of the *Wool Grower*; to which I at length agreed. Perfection should be the aim of all; and as the Saxony sheep have been brought to the highest state of perfection, as producers of extra fine wool, it is my desire to make the description so plain, that a young wool grower, who observes these rules in buying, or selecting for breeding will soon have a good flock.

“First comes the description of a pure blood Saxon buck. He should be of a medium size; and I, (says he,) consider a medium sized buck, to be three feet nine inches from the nose to the root of the tail, around the body three feet two inches, around the flank three feet six inches: from the breast to the hip, two feet six inches, in height two feet three inches; he should be a little longer than a *Merino*, and not quite so heavy built. The back almost straight, broad over the kidneys, body round, the neck starting almost level with the tops of the shoulders, tapering and becoming round towards the head. The head small and neatly set on; no loose skin on the under part of the neck, or very little; the hoofs short and pointed; well quartered, strong, active, and spirited; his eye bright, pleasant countenance, and tame; the skin smooth and healthy looking.— When walking with his side to you he should look finished and gay. He should look and feel woolly, not stiff or hard, but soft. The same rule should be observed in selecting ewes, only they are a size less.

“The next comes a description of his wool. Fine wool on his forehead; wool on his crown fine; short downy looking wool on his cheeks; the under part of the neck as fine as possible and crimped; the wool on the body, to be even all over if possible, and should be crimped, twenty-four to twenty-eight crimps to the inch; the crimps should run plain and evenly across the sample, and up to the top resembling crape. It should be soft, fine, thick set, or compact on the sheep; it should be so, that it will stand straight out, showing small strands or divisions on the surface of the fleece; the belly well covered with fine wool; the hip wool soft and crimped. The wool should be clear white, or cream color, moderately yolky, and the surface of the fleece a little dark. There is a very good kind of wool that is very fine and close, in which you cannot trace the crimps—you must decide by the smallness of the fibre. The fleece, when shorn, should adhere together from its felting properties, when spread, resembling a spider’s web; it should be soft and easy rolled; the length of the wool after it is shorn and washed, is from one and a half to two inches long. When a young wool grower goes to select, he should carefully keep the above description of a sheep, or some other good model sheep before him, or in his mind; it would help him to have precisely one-fourth of an inch marked on his left thumb nail, to lay the sample on and count; if he count six or seven crimps in that space, they are very good. You

should cut the samples with scissors, for pulling them injures the wool and sheep both. When the wool is well crimped it is superb. Sheep, that are soaked and washed under a water fall until the wool is pure and clean, will average two and a half pounds per head—if washed in the old way it will average three pounds per head. You can have your sheep exquisitely fine, or fine and heavier fleeced, just as you select to breed from. Then why not breed an American sheep equal to any in the world, or one that will suit our notions?

“Remember “like begets like.” Be careful to guard against the following faults: coarse hairy faces; coarse hair, or uncrimped wool on the under part of the neck; stringy on the top of the shoulders; barrenness of the belly; coarse hip wool; and coarse hairs on the inside of the thighs; the skin pale, or covered with spots; slab-sided, poor on reasonable keeping; sunk in the neck; a little coarse, low on the side. By observing these rules in selecting and breeding, my wool passed in 1848, for the best American wool at Davis & Aubin’s depot, at Kinderhook, N. Y. 980lb superb, 438lb prime, all in two grades. In conclusion, try to have your sheep with as many of the good marks as possible, and very few of the bad ones. Annually select, fatten, and sell faulty sheep to the butcher or drover. By so doing, you will have the profit and pleasure of having a fine beautiful flock. We ought to improve our flocks, raise our own fine

wool, and manufacture our own cloth; for if we pay twenty dollars for foreign cloth, it has to be in specie, and away it goes, and some bank has to draw in sixty dollars of her circulation. The difference is, had we bought American cloth, our farmers and mechanics would have had the twenty dollars; and that same money, kept among the industrious part of community, might have paid a thousand dollars of debt in a year, and still have the same money to go on with. The depots are doing well in grading each kind of wool according to its real value. Mr. Peters, of Buffalo, Taylor & Rockwell, of Utica, N. Y., Blanchard & Co., of Kinderhook, N. Y., Davis & Aubin, of Boston are all doing good business for the wool growers. Mr. Peters, of Buffalo, gives the prices and prospects of wool fairly in his monthly paper. It comes cheap, only 50 cents a year, and I think every wool grower ought to have it.

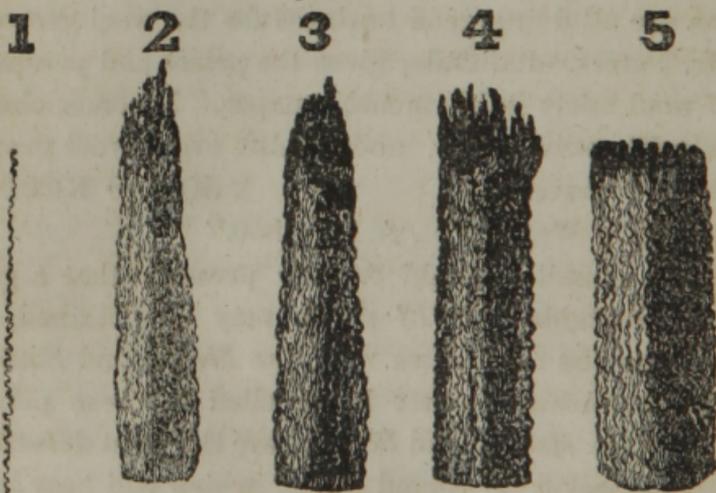
THOMAS REED.

Dalton, Wayne Co., A. D., 1850."

The compiler would further present, that a good and profitable body of sheep may be obtained, by crossing the *Southdown* with the *Merino* and *Saxony*. The *Southdown* cannot be excelled in those points, where the *Merinos* and *Saxonys* are the most defective; it is moreover an upland sheep, which will bear hard stocking, (which fits it very well for some wool growers.) Its wool, in length, belongs to the middle class, is compact and even; and in fineness ranks about as follows:

A fibre of five different species was tried by the microscopic power as described by Mr. YOUATT. The fibres looked at, assumed a flattened ribbandlike form, with its curls and serrations. By means of the Micrometer the number of serrations in an inch, were ascertained to be as follows:

Diameter of fibre to an inch.		Serrations in an inch.	
1.	The Saxony $\frac{1}{8} \frac{1}{5} 0$	of an	“ 2,720
2.	“ Merino $\frac{1}{7} \frac{1}{4} 0$	do.	“ 2,400
3.	“ Southdown $\frac{1}{6} \frac{1}{6} 0$	do.	“ 2,080
4.	“ Leicester $\frac{1}{5} \frac{1}{0} 0$	do.	“ 1,860
5.	“ Lincoln $\frac{1}{4} \frac{1}{0} 0$	do.	“ 1,600



*New Leicester* are also a good selection together with the *Lincoln*.

After fineness, the goodness of wool is mainly dependent on two qualities, *trueness* and *soundness*.—Manufacturers have long since known and complain-

ed, that some wool was very unequal in the fibre, in some places being so fine or attenuated, as to break much in working, and therefore to cause much of it to be lost in the several processes of manufacturing. The microscope shows, that in most wools the fibres are the smallest in the middle or nearest the root end; though in some specimens of wool no such difference of size is perceptible. If such indentations occur, or the middle fineness of the fibre is too great, the wool is said to lack *trueness*, and is a decided objection by the manufacturer. This inequality or equality gives a *chronological* register of the health, keeping, exposure, and management of the innocent creatures. So exactly does the wool agree in form with the treatment it receives, that Dr. Anderson has termed wool a self-registering thermometer. If the animal is in a healthy state, in good order, and kept in a proper temperature, the wool will be of equal *trueness* or *fineness*, whatever may be the kind. The food of sheep, and regularity of keeping, has a very great influence on the quality of the wool; therefore they ought not to run in pastures without shade, nor be kept without shelter and grain in winter. The latter is not necessary in summer pastures; yet the dew is injurious early in the morning.

### **Fine Sheep and heavy Fleeces, in North America.**

Good management, good feed, and good keeping

will undoubtedly have a tendency to produce soft, heavy, and profitable fleeces, and be equally useful for the shambles. We know, that well kept, fine *Merino* and *Saxony* bucks will produce from 7 to 12lb of well washed wool, and good ewes from 3 to 6lb per head. Mr. S. Brownell, of Chautauque Co., N. Y., sheared 14lb of wool from a *Saxony* sheep, which weighed with the fleece off 130lb. A fleece weighing 23lb was taken from a *Cotswold* buck in England. Mr. Baily, of Rhode Island, says that the weight of the fleeces of his breeding ewes, one hundred in number, of Spanish *Merinos*, averaged  $5\frac{3}{4}$ lb per sheep, well washed. Mr. Bingham, of Vermont, says, "Forty-eight of my ewes with lambs at their sides, averaged 6lb of well washed wool. The excellent buck *Vermont* had 12lb 7 oz. washed wool at one clip."

### Large Sheep.

The *Cotswold*, *Leicester*, and *Lincoln* are generally larger and coarser sheep, than the *Southdown*, *Merino* and *Saxony*. The famous *Lincoln* buck, owned by G. L. Watson, of Cayuga Co., N. Y., called *Nonesuch*, when measured was 4 feet  $7\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the nose to the root of the tail; 2 feet 8 inches high on the shoulders; 2 feet 9 inches high at the rump; 1 foot 6 inches broad across the shoulders; 1 foot 7 inches across the belly; 1 foot 4 inches across the loins; 3 feet 10 inches round the brisket and shoulders; weight of

clean fleece 10lb. Another report in the Albany Cultivator of a *Cotswold* ram, three years old weighing 240lb; measuring across the shoulders 1 foot 6 inches; across the loin 1 foot 5½ inches; across the back 1 foot 7½ inches; height of the rump 2 feet 6¾ inches; height of the shoulders 2 feet 5 inches; the weight of the fleece not ascertained. Mr. Thos. Carpenter, of England, recently slaughtered a *Cotswold* ewe weighing 59lb ¾ quarter. Another corroborative statement of six young *Cotswold* wethers that had 210lb each neat weight; with from four to five inches fat on the ribs; mutton selling at 12½ cents ¾ lb averaging for the whole \$22 00 ¾ sheep. A *Southdown* wether, bred by the Duke of Bedford, weighed neat 172lb or 43lb ¾ quarter. Philip Reynolds, of Delaware, slaughtered in Philadelphia, a *Leicester* wether two years old, weighing 147lb neat, and cut 4½ inches of fat on the ribs. Mr. Merrifield had a buck of *Leicester* and *Cotswold* mix with a fleece of 12lb, and sixteen ewes that averaged 7lb. This breed originates, according to British authors by a cross from the *Bakewell* or *Leicester* and *Cotswold* sheep. Thus we might continue in an almost endless catalogue of fine and coarse fleeces and carcasses; but time and space will not admit. Mr. Dun had a buck of this mix, that sheared 15lb of one year's growth.

### Weaning of Lambs.

From the middle of July to the middle of August is a ~~very~~ profitable time to wean the lambs from the ewes. Lambs weaned at this time will do better with good attention, than to let them run with their dams until later in the fall, and is highly necessary if we wish the ewes to receive the bucks early in the season, which will undoubtedly be of great benefit in improving and enlarging the bodies of the coming generations; with their health and durability. The pastures are also more soft, and better suited to their wants as a substitute for milk; and by making the change early in the season, they become better accustomed to feed and will winter better, than when left with the ewes until late. It also has a great tendency for the ewes to gain their strength, before conception time arrives, which may, in a great measure, be left to our own choice; but, fellow wool growers, let us turn the weaning time earlier than the present custom is: with good keeping and warm shelter, let our lambs come from the last of January to the last of February. I well know, that this change of weaning time will be objected to by many wool growers; but let us try the experiment. By observation and past experience, I am satisfied of the utility and benefit of the plan, and will prove the assertion in the coming year or years. Examine, for instance, the Zear flock. The Zoarites, as a society, have adopted this plan for many years,

with great improvement to their flock in size of body and fineness of fleece.

Mr. D. Yant says, "I have practised pasturing my cornfields with sheep. I find it not only the best pasture for sheep, but a decided advantage to the corn in the latter part of July and through August. I have turned into a field of ten acres, from one hundred to one hundred and fifty head for three or four days at a time, until they had completely cleared out the grass and weeds. If the corn is of large growth they will do no harm whatever to the ears or stocks, only picking off occasionally a few leaves below. And for lambs it is the best of pasture. They may be left until they have thoroughly eradicated the weeds and grass. If they should nibble a little on a few ears, the loss will be made up ten fold, by the advantage to the fleeces and coming crop, and having the ground well cleaned for the plough the coming season. Sheep will do no damage to pompions, unless they suffer from want of other nourishment."

### **Preparing for winter Fodder.**

From the fifth to the fifteenth of June, is a very convenient and best time in our clime, to sow millet seed, (American panic grass,) for hay or fodder, it is a very productive crop, if sown in fine earth, having favourable weather, will mature the last of August, or first of September; when the grains in the heads are

about half of them filled, then cut, makes excellent hay in good weather. Or if you wish to have a part or all for seed, let it stand about ten days longer, cut it with a cradling machine, when dry run it through a threshing machine, to obtain the seed and soften the hay, stack it or mow it for safe keeping, place it in reach of your *sheep, cattle or horses*, in winter, and you will be astonished at the avidity of their eating, and the luxuriant effects it will have upon their bodies; from three pecks to a bushel may be sown to the acre, well prepared by harrowing before and after seeding, (light harrowing or brushing, is best after seeding.)

### Sowing Corn for Fodder.

My experience corroborates with that of D. Yant, as reported to the State agricultural board; ground of ordinary strength ought to be taken, such as a common wheat soil. If sown upon a sod it should be plowed but once; but if there is no sod, the better way is to plough and harrow it in April, and plough again about the tenth or fifteenth of June. From the fifteenth to the twenty-fifth of June, sow three bushels of corn per acre. If the soil is loose and fine, harrowing in will do very well, but if somewhat heavy, harrow fine before sowing, and plow it in with a cultivator or drill. No more attention in cultivation is needed until fit to cut. The best time to do this is

generally in the latter part of September or first of October, when the leaves have become somewhat dry and the stock stiff. The most important part of the process is, cutting and setting up well. If the growth of fodder is not more than from four to six feet high, it may be cut with a strong grain cradle. A short scythe and but three strong fingers are the best.—Cradle it down, and let two strong hands follow with rakes, take a swath each, and set it in small shocks perfectly loose. Let the shock be large enough to stand up well, tie the tops beat over, firmly with a handful of rye straw, then let it alone until winter, and if well put up, it will require but little attention to keep it from falling down, and when once firmly set, will shed water so as not wet half an inch deep. It may also be cut with a German sickle, thrown into bunches and put up as before. It may be drawn in, as needed in the winter. It cannot be kept good in a mow, however dry it may appear to be, without heating and spoiling. If well put up it makes delicious food for horses, cattle and sheep; they will eat it up clean. It may be whole, or cut with a cornstock cutter, which makes it very palatable and nutritious; if either this or the millet be cut with *Royer's*, or another similar cutter, with a little bran, shorts, or corn and cob meal mixed, makes very nutritious food for sheep and calves. The corn fodder of the common corn raising, also, makes a similar feed. The *sweet* and *Dutton* corn stock is superior to the common, on

account of the fine juicy stock, and many sprouts from one stalk.

### **Fall Management.**

In the fall, (early,) about the first of September, or sooner, select your breeding ewes, and best breeding bucks, and even your bucks ought to be selected a fortnight or longer before, to be fed with grain and good pasture, to give them nerve and strength, to their progeny; and if the ewes were treated in the same manner, with a little dry tansy and salt, given them occasionally, would greatly accelerate them and their offspring.

### **Conception Time.**

If you have many ewes and but a few choice bucks keeping your buck or bucks, each in a small lot of pasture with shade, give him but ten or twelve ewes at one time, for a few days, then remove those and give him another lot, so changing, he may serve one hundred ewes in a month, or if you have plenty of good bucks, divide off fifty, less or more for each in a lot by themselves, or if a shepherd has a superior choice buck, and takes the trouble to keep a muffled buck; let him keep his seed buck in a dark shed, with plenty of nutritious food, and when a ewe is in

play from the teasing of the muffler, bring her immediately to the tupper or superior ram, and as soon as tupper remove her, and bring in another, in this way by strict care, one ram might serve two hundred ewes in a month. Be careful early in the fall, when your grass is frosted, to give or let your sheep have access to good hay, especially the weaned lambs.

### Folding in Autumn.

Sheep ought to be folded early in the fall season, as soon as cold rains and cold nights come in; be on the watch, keep your shelters and pens clean and well littered, and if a cold rain or night appears, be ready and attentive to have them under shelter, to give a little good bran, shorts, potatoes or corn cob meal, with a little *salt* and *rosin*, *turpentine* or *tar* of *pine*. Commence and continue faithfully, to attend to your sheep, during fall, winter and spring, with the necessary succulent food, with frequent changes of food, according to the necessary provisions made.

### The Change and Provisions

Ought to be either fine cut potatoes mixed with clean chaff from smooth wheat, or cut corn fodder, hay or straw, with a little weak *salt brine* mixed, or corn cob meal, or shorts, or chopped barley and oats;

either of these grain mixtures, about from 12 to 16 quarts mixed, (the bran double) with 5 or 6 bushels of cut or chaff fodder once a day, say in the morning, per hundred, at noon clean straw, and in the evening good hay; good healthy hay can only be made, by sweating in cocks or by putting one-third of dry straw in layers on the mow between the hay and so continuing, in place of straw sometimes or daily a little nipping on your strong grain or rye field, especially the ewes and lambs; with occasionally, one or the other of the *Diuretic* medicines, with a little *salt* or if *salt* is given daily in their short food; rub the medical properties in a little shorts, bran or corn cob meal, or among their feed once a week or fortnight, the portion two or three drops per head. Though if they grow too fat or flow too much urine abandon the *Terebinthea*, and occasionally give a little clean *Wood Ashes*, oil cake, or flaxseed well pulverized.— All these medical ingredients are very efficacious to their health and strength, if frequently given in small doses, at proper times and intervals. It is an important requisite to winter sheep economically; and is very generally overlooked in the flourishing State of Ohio, and elsewhere.

Feeding green and root feed, in small portions, is very essential, such as potatoes, artichokes, apples, carrots, turnips, ruta бага, beets, radishes, &c., mixed cut fodder, such as hay, straw, corn stocks, sheaf oats, with admixture in proportion as aforesaid. Let

us no longer have these harmless profitable animals live on the damp atmosphere and cold air, by eating earth, old stumps, rough bark of trees, fence rails, and such like, with scanty nippings.

### **Nutrimment of Food in its Difference.**

The nutriment in good wheat straw is about one-third that of good hay—300lb of straw would be equal to 100lb of hay; but it only takes about 50lb of wheat bran to equal 100lb of hay. One bushel of corn, or two bushels of corn and cob meal, (or nearly so,) is equal to 100lb of hay, as also of ruta бага, carrot, potato, white or sugar beet, and Jerusalem artichoke. 25lb of oil meal, and 30lb of bean or pea meal, contain the same nutriment as 100lb of hay. With these facts, the farmer or wool grower has it in his power to add largely to his winter forage, by a little extra expense and labor; which costs him but little in comparison with the benefit and labor saving otherwise. By cutting all his fodder, grinding all his grain, and mixing it with his chopped or cut feed, a decided saving is effected, because the meal and roots, or corn and cob meal, are then perfectly assimilated in the stomach of the animal, and thus thoroughly digested.

### The best Method of Cutting Fodder,

Is by a machine that will operate by horse power, where you may cut one hundred bushels of fodder in an hour, with four horses and three or four hands. After cutting you may mix as much as you please in cold weather, with your cut roots, or corn, barley, shorts, or corn and cob meal, with a little weak salt brine, by heaping it up in a garner, or otherwise lay some pressure on, so that it will soften and ferment a little; though in warm weather you must avoid the pressure or meal or brine. Thus you have a very succulent food for your sheep and other stock. We again say to all stock or wool growers: Feed nothing to your animals, but that which is prepared in the best manner, and feed moderately, in warm and dry shelter; and you will be amply rewarded for all your labor and carefulness.

I will here present you another table, that you may be more fully enabled to make proper calculations from the knowledge and number of your stock. That a horse will consume as much food beside grain as eight sheep,—a cow as much as twelve sheep,—a fattening ox as much as ten sheep—a three year old heifer as much as eight sheep,—a two year old as much as six sheep,—a one year old as much as four sheep,—a calf as much as two sheep.

### Many Shifts made.

Many different modes for feeding sheep and other stock are prepared, under and without shelter. We would say to those who are not able, or have not the convenience, to build good and splendid barns and sheds; let the best of shift-shelter be made on the south side of a knob or elevation; if you wish a temporary shelter, build yourself two rail pens or larger, if you please, five or six rails high, of strong square rails, or smooth round poles, from five to six inches in diameter, thirty or forty feet apart east and west, for your hay and straw stacks to set in; unite these by two or three poles, reaching from one pen to the other, with props under the middle, sloping to the north, ten or twelve feet wide, having the top laid with thin broad rails or brush, covered with plenty of straw on the top, and the north side well boarded tight below, with split plank or stakes, close set and banked up with earth, to keep off the frost bitings of the north. Or have a shed on well set posts or props well covered with faggots or loose straw, the north, east, and west ends well closed up, with a yard of half an acre well enclosed, to open by a gate, to let the sheep in and out at pleasure; or have a department in your fold to house them while they are fed in the racks.

Let your racks not be too much of a temporary shift; but let them be after the model given in A-

Yant's communication. Such or similar racks will more than pay for themselves, by saving of hay and fodder in one winter; they answer well for hay and short feed, or any thing the sheep can eat, by observing cleanliness in the box rack; and one or more men can also move them from one place to another. Such racks, if well made, will last for many years. Bear in mind, that the box rack is made of a plank eighteen inches wide, two inches thick, ten or twelve feet long, with four legs ten or twelve inches high, with side boards eight or nine inches wide nailed on the edge of the plank on each side; then, or previously, boring holes in the edge for rungs 14 or sixteen inches apart, the rungs fourteen inches long, with a board seven or eight inches high set in the rungs edgewise, with the ends boarded up, leaving an opening with a trap or slight shutter at one end, to clean the bottom of your trough easily. Thus you will have a convenient rack to set in many places, and serve the sheep to approach on both sides at once. You may also have others on your side walls, with a trough below if you choose, always observing cleanliness.

### **The Publisher**

Would assert, in corroboration of the views of the compiler, on breeding and winter keeping, what he has learned by long observation and experience, viz: that the most profitable, strong, and healthy sheep can

be raised, by the lambs dropping from the first of January to the first of February, bred from strong ewes, and fine well-formed bucks, kept under good shelter in bad and cold weather, fed with the greatest regularity. The breeding ewes and weaned lambs, fed with a little grain, shorts, or corn and cob meal, mixed with clean, smooth wheat chaff, or fine cut straw and hay, or corn fodder, without access to water. I am fully satisfied by experience and observation, that to drink water freely, is injurious to their vitality. The abundance of water they drink causes their paunch to expand, weakens the digestive organs and causes them to have *Ascites*, (dropsy of the belly,) or *Hydrothorax*, (dropsy of the chest.) Green good pasture in summer, and succulent damp food in winter is sufficient, and much better for their health, as well as the growth of the flesh and wool. Let them have a dry lot adjoining your ewe shed and stable, to run and play in, so that they may at all times have their own choice to go in and out at pleasure in fair weather. The greatest attention should be given to pregnant ewes in yeanning time. Have a warm apartment for your yeanning ewes, that your lambs may not freeze. Continue to attend and feed your ewes, and all other grades, with good succulent food, such as sweet hay, straw, chaff, and cornfodder mixed as above directed, each class according to their wants until good pasture comes. Wean your lambs about the middle of July, that your ewes may improve

in vigor, giving them a little dry *Tansy* or (*Tanacetum*,) with a small quantity of salt mixed, to prepare them for the buck, or tugging time. The weaned lambs should be kept on good sweet pasture until the frost blights the grass, (occasionally giving them a little rosin and salt,) then feed in addition some shorts or corn and cob meal. Keep them under shelter during cold nights and stormy weather. Then when the grass is much frosted, give plenty of good soft hay, with cut fodder, bran, shorts, roots, or corn and cob meal mixed. Great advantage is derived from a strong coat of a rye field near your lamb fold, for them to run upon an hour or two each day, when the ground is bare and the weather favorable in winter. If diarrhoea ensues, give a little dry *Tanacetum* (*Tansy*,) with a small portion of *Salt* mixed. Young lambs should be well nursed and kept growing without stint. Also give them occasionally a little *Salt* on pine tar, or ship pitch, smeared in your salting troughs; and every fortnight a few drops of *Terebinthea* (*Turpentine*) to each, mixed with a little *Salt* and bran or shorts, well rubbed together, or *Rosin* mixed with a little *Salt*. The dry ewes and wethers, if not too poor and old, may be kept on good hay and a little rye or wheat pasture for an hour or two per day; still their keep will be better and more profitable with a little grain and short feed, and a little salt and bran mixed with *Terebinthea*, once in a fortnight or two to keep up their flesh for the profit of the sheep owner. The

*Pine Tar, Ship Pitch, and Rosin*, with good shelter and roomy yard, are not to be withheld, though in the fattening process, *Terebinthea* may cause them to smother in fat, by continuing it repeatedly too long in the summer time; therefore caution must be used in all these relaxations, especially in hot weather. During the pasturing season let their pastures be changed at least once a week and oftener if possible; removing them from one place to another—not admitting them to water in summer or winter; as drinking much water proves detrimental to their growing and fattening qualities.

### Separation

Is also necessary and of great benefit. Strong wethers, bucks, ewes, and lambs, old and puny ones, and yearlings, in a large flock, each class should, if possible, be kept in herds and departments by themselves both in summer and in winter; owing in a measure to the number and room a man may possess or have access to, and shelters should never be omitted in bad weather.

### Castration

Ought to be very cautiously attended to, and only the coarsest and ill-formed ones altered when quite young; the best looking ram lambs to remain natu-

ral until nine or twelve months old, so that you can more fully judge of their good qualities. Altering may be performed in spring and fall at any time or age, without danger, by applying a little tar, lard, and terebinthea mixed, on the wound. Docking lambs appears very unnatural, and I cannot sanction or recommend it.]

### Summer Fattening Sheep

Generally ought to be selected by wool growers, at shearing time, which ought always to be done by searching out the oldest and coarsest stragglers of the flock. They ought to be put to good pasture, and in the beginning of this fattening process, fold them apart in the evening twice a fortnight, for the purpose of drenching them next morning with a large teaspoonful, half a tablespoonful of *Terebinthea*, (Turpentine,) mixed with half a gill of soft water to each, and then once a week for three or four weeks, a few drops of the same to each, rubbed in their feed or salt and bran. Give not too freely—omit occasionally a fortnight or more, and then repeat only the drops; and a few weeks before slaughtering cease to give the *Terebinthea*, or antidote it by giving camphora if you wish to have their mutton in a few days, so that the mutton or suet may not taste after it. Grain, shorts, or corn and cob meal, roots or any other meal must not be withheld in the fattening process; and

you may have fleeces to weigh from 8 to 10lb, and mutton from 30 to 40lb  $\frac{3}{4}$  quarter.

### Good Fine Hay

Should be provided for all your stock, and especially for the sheep. To make hay good, sweet, healthy, and palatable, be careful to dry and sweat it well on the sod and cocks; let it set on the heap at least twenty-four hours, and then air it well again before hauling or setting on the stack or mow, with two or three handfuls of *Salt* sprinkled through a ton. The stacks, if made, are best after the French or Hungarian plan, not circular, but oblong, one rail's breadth, and then as long as you please, well built and raked; begin to feed at one end, by cutting it down in suitable spaces, so as not to expose a large space to the weather.

### Winter Fattening.

The best process in winter fattening, is in folding them under good, dry, and airy shelter, day and night, without water, well and equally fed, on good hay occasionally, but principally on fine corn fodder, potatoes, roots, or corn and cob meal, barley and oats chopped or boiled and mixed with cut fodder moistened with salt water, beginning with small portions of grain in the most cleanly manner. Their

troughs and racks ought to be well cleansed at every grain feeding, or once a day. The *Terebinthea* must not be omitted; but used as directed in summer fattening. Very little *Salt* should be given to any; especially when the hay has been sprinkled with it. A little *leaven* may also be mixed with their food occasionally, to keep up their appetite. Omit the use of *Terebinthea* when fully fat, and a fortnight before slaughtering. If you will strictly feed and fatten your sheep in this way, you will be astonished at the great pile of wool and fat grown upon them. Try it in faith. Attention should also be given to the atmosphere. In warm or dense winter weather the animal does not require quite so much food to keep up its natural heat. The quantity of food may be regulated by their clean eating. They should eat every good portion of food clean before the next feeding time; which should be two or three times a day.

### **A few Extracts from Mr. Jacob Rabel,**

A noted shepherd, bred and educated in Wurtemberg, having the advantage of twelve years' experience as principal shepherd in Hungary. He was, in consequence of the late revolution in that country, compelled to leave it and emigrate to North America, and is now herding for Hon. S. Lahm, of Stark county, Ohio.

1. He recommends, that a good shepherd must be

qualified to herd his sheep orderly, and not permit them unnecessarily to soil the pasture by running over a larger scope than is actually needed to satisfy their present appetite; but to lay off his pasture field or district in such lots as will be sufficient to feed his flock one time; the shepherd and his dog to confine the sheep to the space allotted for the present half day, so that they may have good clean pasture every feeding time.

2. Also to select such pasturage as may be healthy, without access to stagnant water; for the latter is very detrimental to their health.

3. To see to it, that their provender be well and sweetly cured, so that in winter feeding no watery, mouldy, dirty flakes or layers may be found; but if this should be the condition of the fodder, let it be well shaken and dusted, and yet it will be unhealthy.

4. A shepherd should fully understand how to keep healthy improving sheep, not only by healthy nutritious food; but also by improving their qualities in fineness and form. To select the finest and best forms of rams and ewes to breed from; let your ram be one with a long but not too high a body, a lengthy middling thick neck free from small wrinkles, with the finest wool, white on the skin, the latter purple, or scarlet red, curled, unbroken thick wool, with a length of from two to three inches. Let your breeding ewes be well formed, sound and healthy, even in their ancestry.

5. In tugging time the shepherd ought to take special care to classify the rams and ewes according to their best qualities; to generate the first and best classes of lambs; to bring them to the first and greatest improvement, by the care of the watchful and enterprising shepherd.

6. Let your breeding rams, especially a month or longer before tugging time, be well cleansed with anti-psoric medicine, such as *Sulphur*, *Ashes*, *Tanacetum*, &c., let them be well fed with a little grain and red clover, in an airy, cool stable, at rest, so that your choice ram or rams may be fully matured; and put your ewes in good order for conception, by giving them good keeping with a little purifying medicine, such as *Rosin*, *Sulphur*, *Tanacetum*, &c. Let the ram or rams be stationary, and the ewes brought to them singly or by pairs, after being teased by a muller. At every interval, let your covering ram have a little rest and feed. Have your sheep numbered on the body and record, that you may know their genealogy and quality.

7. It is of great importance as well as of necessity to feed your ewes that are in gestation, four or five weeks before yeaning time, with good succulent food, to open and fill the milk secretions, so that they may have milk for their young in yeaning time.

8. The true shepherd must give strict attention in yeaning time, as young ewes will often neglect their lambs, and some have no milk in their first yeaning.

Such need milk producing food, and their lambs frequently attached to the teat to call forth the milk. Keep the ewe and her lamb in a small enclosure by themselves, or with but a few others; and mark them with the number of their grade and age, &c.

9. The interested shepherd must also take heed to the weaning of the lambs. When they are four or five months old, let the lambs be separated from the ewes in the morning, for the space of five or six days, only permitting them to remain with their dams one hour out of twenty-four; and at the fifth or sixth day separate them altogether. By these means the milk will disappear more easily.

10. It is very reasonable that these weaned lambs ought to have the most succulent and palatable food and pasture, that can be had, on high and dry land, and not allow them to feed on pasture when the dew is heavy upon the grass; let the sun and air pass over it a few hours first.

11. Let the true shepherd give unto the lambs, as well as unto the old sheep, a small quantity of salt once a week, thinly strewed in well cleansed troughs, at about resting time in the evening. Neither water nor food should be allowed them soon after the salt, so that it may commence its medical effects during the night's rest.

12. The guarding shepherd ought to know, that if a warm or dry day follows the reception of the salt, and the sheep have been used to fresh running water

daily, they ought to be admitted to the water quite early: never at noon, or in the heat of the day, nor at evening. It is better for them to have no water, as long as they have free access to good green pastures; but in dry winter foddering, clean spring or well water may be admitted. General observation shows, that the less water in the summer time, the better their health will be found.

13. Let the shepherd well remember the inclement weather of the fall season, such as cold rains, frost, and sleet, from the bad effects of which he should be especially careful to guard his sheep, and not let them run on the pastures when the sleet or frost is on the grass. If this is neglected, many will fall victims to diseases and premature death, especially gestative ewes.

14. The efficient master or shepherd must endeavor to have the necessary provisions made at the beginning of his winter foddering, for his excellent sheep, so that they may have free access to a pure, dry and good shelter, where they may have their natural warmth, particularly when the yeaning time is fixed to be in January. Then it is indispensably necessary to provide airy warm shelters, with equal portions of sweet succulent food, at least one month before yeaning or lambing, and continue it for the comfort of young and old.

15. If the lambs are willing and able to eat of their own accord, give them small portions of clean oats or

corn meal in clean troughs, so that your lambs will be furthered on in their growth.

16. The advantages to be derived from strict attention to the preceding sheep culture are, the great improvement of the sheep both in body and fleece, which will richly remunerate the expense and attention by the owner and shepherd.

17. *Curative Ointment for Foot Rot.*—First pare off the dead horn, wash the foot or feet clean, then strew a pinch or case knife point full of the following powder on the wound, well rubbed in or pressed on: *Bluestone* 5 oz., *Burnt Alum* 4 oz., *Gunpowder* 4 oz., pulverized, mixed, and applied five or six times at daily intervals.

18. Another successful remedy for the Foot Ail.—*Salmiac*, *Turpentine*, *Hartshorn*, 4 oz. of each, *Sulphuric Acid* 8 oz., *Sweet Oil* 6 oz., *Wine Vinegar* 8 oz., all carefully mixed together, and applied with a hair pencil, well rubbed in, after being well cleansed as before directed.

19. For Hydrothorax or Dropsy of the Chest.—For 32 head, take *Ruta Leaves*, *Red Gentian Root*, *Centuary*, each 4 oz., *Juniper Berries* 1 lb pulverized, mixed, and divided into 8 parts, giving mornings and evenings one portion each time, to lick in troughs, with 1 lb of wheat bran and 1 lb of common salt mixed.

20. Scours in sheep, (or Diarrhœa.)—To 100 head, Take dried *Bilberry*, (Mortelberry,) 4 oz., *Gentian* 3 oz., *Calamus* 2½ oz., *Dragon's Blood* 2½ oz., mix and

divide into four parts; to be given mornings and evenings in 1½lb. wheat bran and 1½lb. Natrum (salt.)

21. For Bloating and Colica give 1½ drachm (quental) *Red Stone Oil* with one ounce of *Rye Liquor*, give it to the diseased sheep and rake the fundament.

Subscribed by Jacob Rabel, born and educated in the Kingdom of Wurtemberg, practised in the Kingdom of Hungary, by the late revolution influenced to emigrate to North America, in 1850.

JACOB RABEL, Shepherd.

# CURES OF DISEASES AMONG SHEEP,

GIVEN BY VARIOUS AUTHORS, FOUNDED ON THEIR  
OWN EXPERIENCE.

---

TO CURE BY  
ALLOPATHIC PREPARATIONS OF MEDICINE.

---

**Extracts of a Letter from the Hon. Wm.  
Jarvis, of Vermont.**

“As connected with sheep management, it will not be improper to point out the remedies for some of the most common diseases.”

## **Foot Rot**

Was totally unknown among the Spanish Merinos. It was brought into this country in A. D. 1826, with the sheep imported from Saxony. The best remedy

for this disease is *Roman* or *Blue Vitriol*, pulverized very fine; three parts thereof, and one part of *White Lead* mixed into a thin paste, with *Linseed Oil*.— Slightly cut off the horn of the hoof to come at the part affected, and if put on in season, one or two dressings will almost invariably cure them. The foul substances ought to be cleaned with a knife or thin stick, from between the hoof and quick, before the ointment is put on. An excellent preventive against the foot rot is, to trim and wash the hoofs clean in strong soap suds, made of ordinary soft soap, directly after shearing; as during this process their feet get very foul or bruised.

### Scab,

However, was a disease to which the Spanish sheep or Merinos were very subject, if not taken great care of. *Sulphur*, mixed with hog's lard, well rubbed into the part affected, directly after shearing will cure the disease. Another remedy is, boiling tobacco in water till the liquor is pretty strong, put it into a hog-head or tub, take the two fore legs in one hand, and the two hind legs in the other, and immerse the sheep except the head for about two minutes; then take a very hard brush or a very fine curry comb and scrub the hard scab off from the part affected till it appears raw; pour on some tobacco liquor and let the sheep run. One or two dressings will almost invariably

cure them; the best time, likewise, is directly after shearing. If the lambs are immersed, it must be in a much weaker liquor, if too strong, it is very pernicious to them. Lambs are often infested with ticks, which are easily destroyed by immersing them, about ten days after shearing the ewes, in weak tobacco water.

### Bloatedness

I believe to be a kind of colic. The remedy is, two great spoonsful of *Castor Oil* mixed with a teaspoonful of pulverized *Rhubarb*, to which add two or three great spoonsful of hot water, to make it more fluid; open the mouth and put down a spoonful at a time, as fast as they can swallow it. About half as much more is required for a stout buck, and half the quantity for a lamb. If pulverized *Rhubarb* is not at hand ground *Ginger* will do, but is not as certain."

### Extract of a Letter from Wm. Brownlee, of Washington, Pa.

"As to diseases, I am happy to say, that I have very little experimental knowledge of them, as our sheep have not been exposed to them, until last summer, when the *Foot Rot* visited us, which is a very stubborn disease to cure. I had it in one of my

flocks; but I think I have eradicated it after much trouble, and will here give you a recipe for the cure of it: 1lb of *Blue Vitriol* finely pulverized, 1 oz. of *Alum*, *Honey* and *Hog's Lard* enough to make a stiff salve. The feet must be closely pared, cleansed, and anointed with the salve.

### **Ticks on Lambs or Sheep, *Acarus Reduvius*.**

This disgusting insect infests sheep of all ages, but none others so much as yearlings. While they tend to impoverish the animal, if collected in large numbers, they stain the wool in such a manner, as to make it difficult to cleanse; but they are so easily destroyed, and effectually eradicated, that it is inhumane in any flock master to permit their torments to continue any length of time, to any portion of his sheep. The following is the *modus operandi* for destroying them: For 100 lambs use 5lb of inferior plug tobacco, or 10lb of stems; the former should be chopped fine into small pieces, that its strength may be fully extracted by boiling. This will require some hours to do; and the most effectual way, will be to apply at first two pails full of water, which may boil for half an hour, then take one pail of liquor from the kettle, and at the same time add another of water, and so on till 30 gallons of decoction is made, for which the quantity of tobacco is adequate. A half hogshead will be the best to deposit the liquor in, upon one side of the top

of which should be fastened a rack, to rest the lambs after their immersion, in order that the liquor may drain off into the tub. If this is not done, much of it will be unnecessarily wasted. About a week after shearing, the ticks will have left the ewes and fastened themselves upon the lambs, which will be the most proper time to have them up for operation. The lambs must be held by the head with both hands, and then dipped to the ears, using great care, that none of the decoction passes into the mouth, eyes, or ears. There are some flock masters who immerse all their sheep; but if the lambs are faithfully attended to every year, at the period recommended, few, if any of the remainder of the flock will be infested. Good condition of keeping is one of the best preventives of this nuisance. Tobacco decoction will also be found excellent for slight wounds of the skin, scab, and cutaneous irritations from Johnswort.

### Apoplexy.

This disease is peculiar only to sheep when they are very fat; it is their plethoric situation, which is the inducing cause. But the fit rarely occurs if the animal is kept quiet; but hurried journeys, worrying and over-fatigue will often cause it. Sheep, therefore, in a high condition, should be driven with great care. If the symptoms are aggravated, a small quantity of blood should be drawn from the jugular vein,

and 4 oz. of Epsom salts immediately administered, and 1 oz. every six hours, until the bowels are open. The sheep should then be very sparingly fed for a few days.

### Grub in the Head, or *Æstris Ovis*.

Blacklock, of London, says, "Much annoyance is caused to the sheep, by the presence of animals in the *air passages*. The *Æstris Ovis*, (Gad-Fly,) deposite its eggs on the margin of the nostrils in autumn.— These are soon hatched, and the larvæ immediately find their way up the interior of the nose, until they arrive at the frontal sinus, a cavity situated between the layers of the frontal bone, and of considerable size in the sheep. Here they remain until the following spring, when they quit their home and burrow in the earth for a short time; then they become winged insects, and ready to enter upon the career of torment, so ably gone through by their predecessors." To prevent the attacks of this mischievous insect, it will be found necessary, about the beginning of July, and again about the first of August, to assemble the flock, and thoroughly tar the parts adjacent to the nostrils. Others have tried with success, smearing the bottoms of the troughs with tar, and occasionally sprinkling salt over it. The effluvia of tar is abhorrent to all winged insects. When the grub worms are numerous they produce much irritation and cause

the sheep to sneeze violently.—Blacklock says, “Tobacco smoke is the only available remedy, and one very easily brought in contact with the worms, and when properly administered certain in its effects.—One person secures the sheep, holding the head in a convenient position, while another having a pipe half filled with tobacco, kindled in the usual manner, placing one or two folds of a handkerchief over the mouth of the smoking pipe, then passing the tube a good way up the nostril, applies his mouth near the covered bowl and blows vigorously through the handkerchief. When this has continued a few seconds, the pipe is withdrawn and the operation repeated on the other nostril.”

### **Another Remedy for Grub in the Head.**

S. W. Jewett, Esq., of Vermont, says, “In order to guard against the injury of the sheep-fly, which is most troublesome to breeding ewes, many breeders in this vicinity, make use of Scotch snuff, thrown up the nose by a common syringe; a pound is mixed with eight quarts of water: one half gill is sufficient for each nostril. It requires two persons to operate expeditiously. The head of the sheep partly enters a frame constructed for that purpose, and is secured fast to receive the injection. The time selected for this operation is the fall season. Those sheep affected with the *Grub* in the head, occasioned by this

fly, may be sought out during the winter and spring months. They exhibit a general stupidity and dullness; stand rather drooping. The viscid matter that flows from the nose is sometimes of a bloody color. Good keeping during the summer months is the greatest preventive for this and most diseases that trouble the sheep family."

### **Coryza.**

During the winter season this disease is very common with sheep that are wholly exposed to the inclemency of the weather, or when shelters are imperfectly constructed. The chief annoyance is occasioned by an excess of *mucus* which clogs in the nasal passages and causes great difficulty of breathing. When the sheep is not relieved it will sometimes die from suffocation, or if the inflammation extends to the bronchial tubes, pulmonary consumption, (rot,) will very frequently ensue. The best treatment is to remove them to a dry shelter, and give them a dose of purgative medicine, Tar, or Rosin. The *preventives*, which are always worth a pound of cure, are good shelters and wholesome food, with regular attendance.

### **Blind Stagers in Sheep.**

Half a pint of hog's lard melted and poured down the throat, will cure blind stagers in ten minutes, says the Albany Cultivator.

### Rot in Sheep.

According to W. C. Spooner, Youatt, Morrel, Canfield, Livingston and Flower, with many other sheep essayers agree, that the rot in sheep is occasioned by suffering sheep to pasture on water flooded lands, leaving water and slime to stagnate. The first symptoms are by no means strongly marked; there is no loss of condition at first, but rather the contrary, indeed sheep for the butcher, have been purposely clothed or rotted, in order to ensure their fattening for a few weeks, a practice adopted by the celebrated Bakewell.

A want of liveliness and a paleness of the membranes, generally may be considered as the first symptoms of the disease, to which may be added a yellowness of the caruncle of the corner of the eye.— This suspicion will be further increased, if a few weeks afterwards the sheep begins to shrink, and become flaccid about the loins. By pressure about the hips at this time a crackling is perceptible, now or soon afterwards, the countenance looks pale and upon parting the wool on the sheep, the skin is found to have changed from its vermilion tint to a pale red, and the wool is easily separated from the pelt, and as the disorder advances, the skin becomes dappled with yellow or black spots. Swelling under the chin, a bag of water is collected there, which ought to be pierced with a sharp knife, to let the dropsical water

run out. The most effectual remedies are *Mercurial Friction*, plenty of salt should be placed in their reach, and given to them as medicine. Make a swab by rapping a small rag around the end of a stick, mix tar and salt together, one-fourth salt to three-fourths tar, dip the end of your stick in the mixture, thrust it into the mouth, let it chew or knaw on it a few moments until the nose and mouth are well saturated with it, and repeat three or four times at intervals of five or six days: have it to swallow a little of the mixture. Or take *Salt, Sulphate of Iron, and Ginger*, mix an equal quantity of each and give from one to two drachms in some nourishing gruel. An aperient should be given once or twice during the treatment, and may consist of one or two ounces of sulphate of *Magnesia*, or a large table spoonful of common salt dissolved in warm gruel or water. Food should be very nutritious, with good hay or sound pasture.—To feed or give salt bacon occasionally is said to prevent and cure the disease as well as plenty of tar and salt.

### Scours or Diarrhœa,

Is caused by mistreatment in food, pasture, or shelter. It can easily be arrested by mixing a small quantity of pulverized *Alum* in wheat bran, and fed for a day or two. A decoction of *Hemlock* bark, after boiling is a powerful *Astringent*, and has been used

with success. *Tanacetum*, dried and a small portion given with bran and salt, is excellent.

### Another.

Mr. Reed Burritt, of New York, writes, in reference to this disease, "Late in the fall of 1837 the scours got among my lambs, and I was not able to arrest the disease until some forty of them died. At length a friend recommended rennet prepared the same as the cheese maker uses it to set the curd for cheese. I accordingly gave to each lamb that was diseased, about four table spoonsful, and not one of them failed to recover. We then prepared a quantity sufficient to soak a bushel of oats, and fed them in piecemeals to the remainder of the flock, which consisted of one hundred, and the disease stopt entirely. It has often been tried and never failed of curing. An old sheep sometimes needs six or seven spoonsful. If they are not relieved in twenty-four hours, repeat the dose. Let the shepherd not neglect to tag the innocent animal.

### Another Recipe highly recommended.

Take *Black Walnut Hulls*, dried and pulverized, mixed with an equal quantity of flour, then wet and make into pills, the size of small hickory nuts, give three or four of these at a dose; and if this does not

stop it, saturate the pills in *Laudanum*, and repeat the dose.

### Another

Is recommended to be made in the way of cold gruel. Take common wheat flour, stir it well in water, nearly to thin paste thickness, and give a gill at a dose repeatedly; a few doses will stop it.

### Another.

Take of rasped or grated *White Oak Bark*, one handful, boil it in one quart of water, let it settle and give to the sheep twice a day one-fourth part thereof.

### For Lambs.

If young lambs take the scours, give one drachm of *Magnesia* in their mother's milk.

### To avoid Scours.

Proper care may and will also be a preventive to this fatal disease; and a few causes may, in a great measure, be avoided.

FIRST—Too sudden change from dry to green food. Therefore, as has been already said, when the fodder-

ing season is about to expire, the flock should not be allowed to live on grass altogether; but be permitted to eat but a little each day for a week or more, and kept in part on such other healthy food as they will eat, after which let them run with impunity.

SECOND—Salting too early in the spring, while the gras is young and flashy.

THIRD—When beginning to feed grain, giving it in too large quantities. It should be fed very moderately at first, and the quantity gradually increased.

FOURTH—Feeding unripe hay, is also known to be an inducing cause of scours: some have learned it to be so by experience.

FIFTH—Exposure to sudden transitions of weather: shelters are, therefore, needed as a preventive.

SIXTH—Eating of irritating weeds: the flock can not, in this case, be too quickly removed to better pasture and salted.

## Diarrhœa

Can easily be arrested, by mixing a small quantity of pulverized *Alum* in wheat bran, or a decoction of *Hemlock Bark*, or dry pulverized *Tansy*, &c. Pulverized *Colombo Root* is also an excellent remedy, one spoonful at a dose.

## Hoove, Distention of Stomach, (Bloating.)

An aperture is made with a sharp instrument in the

side, by some, to permit the gas to discharge itself; but this mode often fails, and *Blacklock* and many others condemn it. The more proper harmless remedy is, a good *Probang*, (a flexible rod with a small ball of wood or ivory at the end,) which, being easily forced to the lower extremity of the gullet, removes the obstruction, and the gas or wind is readily voided.

### Diseases of the Brain,

*Spinal Marrow*, and *Kidneys*, or *Red Water*, are generally called incurable by *Allopathic Veterinarians*; but more readily find a cure in Homœopathic preparations, such as sturdy dizziness, hydrocephelus, (water in the head,) trembling, or leaping-ill, apoplexy, acute dropsy, red water, &c.

### Braxy and Stretches.

In the former disease, the sheep is frequently seen to lie down and get up, loathing its food, and drinking often. The mouth is parched, the eyes are red, partly closed and watery, the head is down, the back drawn up, and belly swoln, with costiveness. Bleeding is necessary, after bathing the animal in a tub of warm water for half an hour, then, after depletion, administer two ounces of *Glauber* or *Epsom Salts*, dissolved in water, and give an injection of tobacco water. Keep the animal warm by throwing an old

woollen cloth around it, and give it laxative provender for a week or more.

### Stretches.

This disease very commonly occurs in flocks which are kept exclusively on hay, or other dry food, and very often proves fatal, unless an early application of effectual medicine follows the attack. *Symptoms.*—The sheep will alternately lie down and rise up at brief intervals, frequently stretching, and refuses every kind of food. The disease is unknown in Great Britain, where succulent provender is abundantly fed. *Treatment.*—Two table spoonful of *Castor Oil*, or one ounce of *Epsom Salts* will be effectual. A small portion of *Hog's Lard* has also been used with success. A neighbor has administered a quid of tobacco, and says he never lost a sheep by stretches after giving this nauseous portion. Prevention is always better than to risk a cure; for this object, give your flock green food once a week or oftener, such as grain or grass pasture, apples, potatoes, or turnips; pine or hemlock boughs are also excellent.

### Scab or Itch

Is an eruption of the skin, itchy, with oozing matter forming a scab or crust on the skin, and is caused by *animalcula* insect *Acarus*. If found near shear-

ing time, shear the wool clean off, and wash all over with soap and water carefully; and the second day after that, with a wash of lime water and tobacco decoction of equal parts. The ordinary scab is much akin to mange and itch in other animals.

### Another for Scab.

Take one pound of tallow in summer, or hog's lard in winter, and mix half a pound of *Terebinthea* to anoint the sores with. Mr. Grove, an experienced wool grower, says "Scab is very contagious; but when observed at an early period, it may be easily cured, or at least prevented from spreading. One of the best remedies is a strong decoction of tobacco, to be applied to the diseased parts, after scratching off the scabs with a comb or other instrument. The decoction of tobacco mixed with lime water, and a little oil of vitriol, used when necessary, generally effects a radical cure. Another excellent remedy is, a decoction of *Hellebore* mixed with *Vinegar*, *Sulphur* and *Spirits of Turpentine*." Internally give *Sulphur*, *Terebinthea*, &c.

### Sore Mouth

In sheep, generally commences on one side of the mouth and spreads and swells the lips, to the thickness of a man's hand. *Treatment*—Good tar is the

proper remedy: fill their mouths and saturate their lips thickly with tar, and in a few days they will heal and their mouths become clean. *Hog's Lard* and *Sulphur* mixed will also effect a cure if applied.

### Erysipelas.

The appearance of this disorder is, that of a red, thick, inflammatory skin, breaking out into a fine eruption, watery, with fever and heat. It generally attacks the best kept sheep, and is frequently caused by too rank keeping. The best treatment is a change of diet, with cooling purgative medicine administered freely. The following prescription has been used successfully; *Epsom Salts* six ounces, *Nitre* four ounces, boiling water three pints; pour the hot water on the *Salts*, and when blood warm add four ounces of *Terebinthea*; give from three to four table spoonsful at a dose, once or twice per day, according as the disease is severe.

### A purifying Remedy

May be given as a preventive and cure. Take for twelve sheep, three ounces of *Sulphur*, the same weight of pulverized *Ellecampane*, mix with six ounces of honey, and give unto the afflicted sheep in four days, each day a fourth part thereof.

### Johnswort Scab or Itch.

If the weed Johnswort is growing abundantly where sheep are pastured, it will cause an irritation of the skin, often over the whole body and legs of the sheep; but more generally is mostly confined to and near the mouth. If eaten in large quantities, it produces inflammation in the stomach and bowels, and is frequently fatal. Anoint the irritated parts with *Hog's Lard* and *Sulphur*. If inflammation of the stomach, administer tar and hog's lard mixed, putting it in the mouth with a flattened stick. Remove the flock to pasture free from the weed, and salt freely in small portions.

### Maggots.

Sheep in the spring are subject to the scours or diarrhœa, which causes an accumulation of filth about the tail, and attracts the maggot fly. Rams, by fighting, or the close contact of the wool with the horns, with the strong scent, will cause the fly to lodge her nits. If the maggots are at work about the tail or head, the sheep is very uneasy. Apply *Terebinthea* hogs lard and tar mixed, carefully. Great watchfulness should be exercised over the rams in July, August, and September.

### Sheep Louse,

(Hippobosca Ovius,) and the Tick. (Ascarus Reduvius,) are easily destroyed by the application of tobacco juice or decoction, to anoint with as has been frequently said.

### Pelt Rot.

This is a disease of the skin, as the name implies. It causes a premature falling off of the fleece in the spring of the year. It is produced by exposure during the winter, and principally from a low condition of hard keeping. *Prevention* is again the safest cure. That is, good shelters and good keeping. Let the wool fluids be kept healthy, open, and abundant, and there will be no danger of any attack from this and many other diseases.

### An Excellent Wash.

May easily be made of strong salt brine, in a half hogshead or tub, where the sheep may be taken to immediately after they are shorn, and while one person holds the sheep, standing and turning in the tub, let another, with a strong *scrubbing brush*, after pouring some brine on the back, rump, and shoulders, scrub the sheep well all over, until he raises a lather as with soap. Nothing more is necessary. The skin

will be left bright, red, and clean. Every tick and sheep louse instantly disappears, and if the skin had any tendency to itch it is entirely cured; perspiration is promoted, and the growth of the wool improved. Whenever this simple and cheap plan is experienced to improve the health of the sheep and the quality of the wool, it ought never to be neglected by the shepherd or sheep master, every season soon after shearing time, says Grazier.

### Dog Preventive.

It is said by different wool growers, that to keep bells on sheep, one or two in each flock, will prevent the thievish propensities of dogs. The compiler knows, that for the last ten years he has had bells on his sheep, and no occurrence of sheep-tearing has happened to his flock, which have generally been exposed day and night, in summer time.

### Red Water.

It is said by one of the Prussian King's shepherds, that *Vitriolized Cream Tartar*, and *Nitrum*, one ounce of each, pulverized, mixed, and a drachm given for a dose, will soon cure them of that disease.

### Overheating

Generally occurs in hot summer days, when the

sheep have no shade, or are overheated by hard driving, or dog chasing, &c. The mouth is hot and dry, the veins in the eyes are swelled, and they have great thirst. This is the time they ought to have green juicy grass. Then let them water in troughs or tubs, where about four ounces of *Nitrum* is dissolved for fifty sheep; and if they are so severely affected, that they cannot follow the flock, give three times a day one drachm of *Nitrum* in water, with succulent green food and wet bran.

### Inflammation of the Brain.

Bleed on the head, and give daily three times, one drachm of *Nitrum* dissolved in water, each time; cloths wetted with cold water, laid and tied on the head, continually wetting with cold water until relieved.

818

HOMŒOPATHIC TREATMENT  
OF  
DISEASES IN SHEEP.

---

With respect to the treatment of diseases in sheep, it has often been remarked, that it is probably of all domestic animals, the least sensible of high dynamizations. It is also important not to forget, that in summer especially, sheep are, much less than other animals, under the eyes of the proprietor; and it often happens, that he is not apprised of the disease, until it is too late to relieve it. But we hope for better attention in future.

**Anorexia,**

Diminution of appetite, when the digestive organs have lost their energy; then a few doses of *Arsenicum* are sufficient to remove it promptly. It is often

attributable to overloading the stomach with aliment; in this case *Antimon. Crudum* is the chief remedy, next *Pulsatilla* and *Nux Vom.*; the latter more especially when there is constipation at the same time.

### **Disease of the Blood, Sang de Rate,**

In general destroys the sheep with such rapidity, that but few symptoms announce it before death; for in a very few minutes the animal is sometimes arrested, on a sudden commences trembling, and falls down lifeless; when at other times it can be observed a few hours, or a day, by the following symptoms: the sheep becomes weak and sad, it tarries behind the flock, holds the head down, lies on the ground, and is unable to rise again. If it remains standing up, it trembles all over, and if raised from lying down, it seems to be paralyzed in the hind quarters, walks slowly a few steps in a staggering manner, but soon stops and falls on its side. The eyes are full of water, afterwards of viscid mucus, a yellowish mucus is also discharged from the nose. If the mouth and nose are closed, it passes bloody urine, or even pure blood. The breathing is difficult, and sometimes tubercles are observed here and there through the wool. The spots, more especially on the chest and belly, then rapidly increase in extent; from being red, as at first, they become bluish, then black, which indicates gangrene, and in the course of from six to twelve hours death

takes place. In certain cases erysipelatous inflammation supervenes, first on one thigh, then ensues the paralytic state of the animal, announcing the symptoms of the disease. The *remedy* for curing and preventing these affections is, *Arsenicum*, of which, according to the severity of the disease at its onset, one dose is given every ten, fifteen, or twenty minutes, this being continued until evident improvement is effected; then a few doses of *Anthracinum* are to be given at more distant intervals. *Arsenicum* and *Anthracinum* are also certain preventives, when the disease prevails in the neighborhood, or part of your flock; one dose of this is to be taken alternately two or three times a week.—Kleeman directs, that from ten to twelve drops of one of these be poured into a pail of water, that a half, or one bushel of oats be steeped in the liquid from six to twelve hours, and this grain then distributed, which will suffice to give one dose to six hundred sheep. *Angelica* will cure and prevent.

### Cachexia, (Aquosa.)

This disease, which at first is not readily recognized, and which proceeds slowly from its commencement, is denoted chiefly by the following symptoms: the animal, whilst preserving a healthy appearance, gradually loses its sprightliness, it becomes slow in its movements, indolent and sad, carries the head and

ears hanging down; tarrying behind the flock, it often lies down, evinces very little resistance when caught, and displays but little appetite, though its flesh rather seems to increase at first than to diminish. The eyes gradually become dull and turbid, the conjunctiva is pale, as also the muzzle, gums, and skin. The wool loses its elasticity, and may easily be pulled off; from the eyes and nose mucus is frequently discharged, and from the mouth a foul saliva, which also forms a coating on the tongue, with flaccid and pale appearance, breathing more severe, wastes away, abdomen swells, more especially the right side, less appetite with great thirst. At length diarrhœa and putrid fever supervene, the breath fetid and from debility unable to arise. After death, on post mortem examination, the cellular tissue is found to be *anasarcous*, the blood very watery, and often effusions of *serum* in the thoracic and abdominal cavities. The lungs and other viscera are pale, the liver greatly enlarged with earthy and leaden color, surface covered with *tubercles*, and *vesicles* full of water. The gall-bladder disturbed and gorged with bile.—The reservoir, the liver, and biliary ducts are dilated, containing a number of flukes (*Fasciola hepatica*.)—The means which have been found most effectual for this disease are, *Graphites* and *Lycopodium*. *Helleborus niger* is suitable, when there is *Hydrothorax* indicated by difficulty of breathing. *Mercurius solubilis*, *China*, *Nux Vom.* and *Sulphur*, when the excre-

ments are whitish, and there are signs of *Jaundice* and *Dropsy*, which are not uncommon in this disease.

### **Epilepsia,**

Is characterized as vertigo, by the staggering walk of the animal, which falls to the ground, and suffers from convulsions, exhibiting spasmodic movements, kicks, rolls its eyes, grinds the teeth, foams from the mouth, &c. Sometimes dung and urine are involuntarily discharged. If these spasms often return to make the disease dangerous, then give *Aconitum*, which should be followed in two hours with *Stramonium*, and in twelve hours *Belladonna*; when there is much kicking *Hyosciamus* has been employed successfully. Benefit has also been derived from *Couubus* and *Calcarea Carbonica*. *Camphora* will prevent quick spasms.

### **Verminous Colic,**

Which sets in with similar symptoms, yields to *China*.

### **Inflammatory Fever,**

Usually appears only during the hot days of summer in sheep, which are well fed and plethoric, which are overdriven, and walk too far hastily in order to

reach their pasture, or continue all day to the exposure of a hot sun without good water to quench their thirst. It manifests itself chiefly by the following symptoms: the animal ceases to eat, it feels great thirst, has its eyes very red, and remains behind the flock, which it can follow but slowly. The pulse is much accelerated, beating from 90 to 100 per minute, the nose, mouth, and breath are very hot; the suffering animal has little or no discharge from the bowels or bladder. If the disease continues to progress, the body is seized with trembling, the walk staggering, the breathing more and more difficult, the mucus membrane of the mouth bluish and cold, and the animal dies in convulsions if not relieved. The specific for this disease is *Aconitum*, in frequent doses, at short intervals. Further consult the articles *Encephalitis*, *Enteritis*, *Pneumonia*. Keep the sheep at rest in a shaded cool place, and allow no other food than green fodder. Avoid inflammatory fever by not folding too close together. Keep them in shady pasture, or go to shade, through the middle of the hot day, not to lead them far, or make them walk quickly.

### Foundering.

When a sheep is affected with foundering, it walks slowly with the head depressed, it has no sprightliness, its appetite is impaired, but is more disposed to drink, and when it comes to pasture it lies down. Its

demeanor, when in the fold, is precisely the same; it becomes stiffened, with less appetite and more drink, feet and legs very hot and sore, and at last only walks to drink, or rather drags itself to quench its thirst. It groans and moans with severe fever and short breath, with violent beating of the flanks. If the disease is discovered in time, it may readily be cured by *Aconitum* in frequent doses, followed by *Bryonia*, a few doses, when it is more advanced.— These two substances are to be employed at first; but we may also have recourse to *Arsenicum*, and *Rhus Tox.* when the feet are very painful; to *Veratrum Album.* when the disease arises from cold after fatigue; to *Staphysagria* if the body tremble, &c.

## Fractures

Of the bones of the legs. After having reduced and adjusted the fracture, a strip of linen cloth is to be bound around the limb, over which two splints of wood or thick pasteboard are to be placed, which are to extend from four to six inches beyond the fracture, and be tied on snugly with a bandage; the bandage to be frequently moistened with ARNICA water, and *Symphytum* is to be given internally. In ten or twelve days the fracture is consolidated, if strictly attended to.

## Gad Fly.

The symptoms occasioned by the larvæ of gad flies resemble much those which attend dizziness. In the months of August and September, the insect known by the name of *Æstrus Ovinus* deposits its eggs, often in great numbers, in the nostrils of the healthiest and best fed sheep in the flock, whilst they are sleeping or pasturing in the meadow. The larvæ arising from thence, ascend into the frontal sinuses, and until their metamorphosis, they live on the mucus secreted in those cavities. The irritation occasioned by them gives rise to an intense inflammation of the mucus membrane, which produces pains similar to those of dizziness. The animal frequently raises its head and sneezes, which causes some of the larvæ and mucus to depart; even one hundred or more have been found in one cranium. The inflammation may go on to gangrene and so occasion death. The means hitherto employed in the case of this disease, consisted in blowing *Snuff*, or *Fluor of Sulphur* into the nostrils. Tobacco smoke or vapor is highly recommended. Mr. Fisher, in his excellent work on the *Æstrus* of sheep, recommends *Vapor of Sulphur*, by combustion into the nostrils of the sheep. The compiler would say, let this *Sulphur* vapor be ejected by means of a common pipe or hand bellows, (the same as tobacco smoke,) or to inject into the nostrils, *Brandy* or *Oil*. The larvæ are killed, and their dead bodies eliminated by sneezing.

### Insects, Bites of.

The insects which torment sheep most, are the ticks, which sink their heads deep into the skin of the sheep, and suck with such greediness, that though invisible, they attain the size of a kidney bean. When an attempt is made to tear them away the head generally remains, and occasions inflammation and supuration. The most simple means are, to remove or separate the wool and put *tobacco water* on the insect. It may also be killed with certainty by letting a drop of oil fall on it.

### Luxation,

As in other animals, requires that, after reduction has been accomplished, the part affected should be moistened very frequently with ARNICA, and that this should be continued, as well as in all other contusions or bruises, until the tumefaction has completely disappeared.

### Hydrophobia or Madness,

In sheep is generally the consequence of the bite of a rabid dog. In general it does not break out till from three to six weeks after the accident. The animal ceases to drink and to eat, it becomes restless, and evinces an excessive desire for copulation, without

distinction to sex or age. The second day after the appearance of these symptoms, the eyes are turbid and inflamed, their walk is tottering and unsteady, taking great leaps. This stage of the disease lasts for some days; after which the animal becomes weaker, and at length it cannot rise, but dies. The treatment consists, of the wool being closely shorn around the bite, which must be carefully washed, and covered with linen cloths steeped in water, to which some drops of *Belladonna* extract had been added. *Belladonna* must also be administered internally, at first every day, then every two or three days, then every eight days; and this is to be continued for the space of four or five weeks. The external treatment must be continued, until no longer any trace of the wound remains, which occurs in general after a few days. After the use of *Belladonna*, benefit has been derived from a few doses of *Strammonium*, under the title of consecutive treatment. When a mad dog has made his appearance among a flock, prudence will lead us to give the whole flock some preventive, which may be *Belladonna*. *Hydrophobium* has also been so often tried with success, that one might be led to consider it a real specific for madness. One dose of it or either, given every two days for fifteen days.

### Scab and Itch,

Are somewhat similar in their effects, yet they are not the same disease. In the mild form of scab, the

affected animal is observed, for two or three days, to be sorrowful and dejected, after which there appears on different parts of the body, more particularly on the inner part of the fore legs, and around the mouth, small red spots, whose centre is occupied by a pimple with a white point. This stage of eruption commences with febrile shivering and trembling, heat, redness of eyes and mouth, the animal appears melancholy, holds the head down and feet close together, a mucus of clear water flows from the nose, and the part where the pimples form, begin to swell, more particularly on the head, so that the animal sometimes cannot open either its eyes or its mouth. The fever still continuing, the pimples rise gradually, and seem full of fluid, which at first is clear and transparent; but soon becomes yellow, thick, and purulent, (imitating small pox.) On the twelfth or thirteenth day the stage of drying commences, and the fever diminishes. In the stage of drying, the appetite gradually returns, in six or seven days. In the mild form of the scab, no other precaution is required, than to separate the afflicted from the healthy. The diseased sheep may be led or drove to pasture in good weather—in the contrary weather, they must be kept in a warm dry stable, and good food given them. When the form of the disease is malignant, *Rhus Tox.* and *Arsenicum* alternately, are the remedies which have succeeded best. They render the disease much milder; and prove a preventive of the malignant state, if

administered to the unaffected. Of all preservatives which have been proposed, *inoculation* is thought to be the best. It has two advantages: first, the disease is much mitigated, and very rarely fatal; in the next place an entire flock may be brought through in fifteen days, whilst the natural form of the disorder requires care and attention, in a middling large flock, for at least six months. It has been ascertained, that the latter natural form, kills more than one-half of those attacked; and of those inoculated, perhaps only one per cent. die, (one in one hundred.) *Inoculation* is easy, and may be performed in the following manner: the sheep to be operated upon, is laid on a table or bench, and held by another person, whilst the operator takes, with one hand, the lower laying fore leg, and with a sharp instrument opens and penetrates it with the pock matter, which is taken from a watery pustule, on an otherwise healthy infected sheep, (the more ripe matter will not take so easy, and has bad effects.) Open the skin on the inner side of the fore arm in two or three places, so that the infectious matter will perform its office in one or the other of the punctures.

### Itch.

This name is given to an eruptive extremely contagious disease, which in general is only observed from the end of autumn to spring, and presents itself under two different forms:

1. DRY ITCH.—This consists of small red spots on the skin, from which, small vesicles arise with acrid fluid, which are followed by small ulcers with scabs, that soon fall off. The animal scratches itself with foot and mouth and rubs itself against hard bodies; in the places where the animal scratches itself the skin is bald, discolored, and covered with whitish scales, hard and granular elevations. When left to itself, this itch will in time cover the chief part of the body, and the wool is gradually detached from the regions attacked by it.

2. MOIST ITCH.—This appears to be the same disease, carried to a higher degree and torments the sheep much more, the affected animal almost continually rubbing, scratching or biting itself on the surface. Bald spots with but a scanty portion of wool, which are the seat of soft circumscribed tumors with dry scab. The scabs are frequently the breadth of a hand and of considerable thickness, formed of oozing matter. In most cases it appears contagious, but more particularly with those, that are impure with *psoratic* or *scrofulus* blood, which is generally caused by unhealthy folds, food and pasture, with rainy and damp seasons.

The *cure* is very simple, and effected in six or eight days, by means of a preparation known by the name of *Balsamus Terebinthinæ Sulphuratus*. Three doses consisting of two drops of the strong tincture, are generally sufficient to remove the disease, one dose a

day; but in extra hard cases continue longer. This tincture is made; by taking one part sulphur, which is to be boiled in four parts of *Linseed oil*, to perfect a solution, which yields an elastic mass of a brownish black color, exhaling a disagreeable *sulphurous odor*, thus the medicine is obtained. The *Terebinthinate Balsam of Sulphur*, serves not only to cure the *itch* or this kind of *scab*, but also prevents it; for this purpose each individual of the flock receives, at the commencement of autumn, a few doses of it which ought to be repeated in a month or six weeks. I should mention, that *Scabiosceum*, *Ovium*, *Mezerceum* and *Sulphur* have been recommended by others, for curing the *itch*.

### Swelling of Teats.

The sheep which suckle may be seized with inflammatory swelling of the teats, from different causes. *Bryonia*, *Belladonna* and *Chamomilla*, are useful for this affection. If the inflammation pass into gangrene, *Arsenicum*. If the skin begins to turn purple *Secale Cornutum*. *Hepar Sulphurus* causes the tumor to form an abscess, in suppuration give *Pulsatilla*.

### Ulcerated Mouth, (Stumacace.)

In this disease the inside of the mouth is hot, full of mucus and saliva, with swelling at the gums and

tongue. By degrees there appear in the cavity of the mouth, on palate and gums, small white vesicles which burst and leave behind them ulcerations. A viscid saliva flows incessantly from the mouth. The pain prevents the animal from eating, but it drinks much and greedily; commonly the disease attacks the entire flock, and is often accompanied with mild foot rot. In many cases it disappears of itself. The chief means to be employed for it are, *Mercurius Solubilis acid Sulphuricum*, and *Helleborus Niger*, the latter more especially when the gums are soft, and the animal appears sad.

### Wounds of the Cleft of the foot.

. Should a nail, a fragment of glass, a thorn or any other sharp body enter the foot of a sheep, the result always is inflammation, suppuration and lameness.—First extract the foreign body, after which wash with ARNICA, and give of the same internally also. If the lesion is extensive, the foot should be encompassed with linen cloth to keep the wound clean, and the ablutions with ARNICA water are to be repeated several times a day. If the inflammation is great, give also *Aconitum* or wash with *Calendula*, if intense pain give *Squills*. When sheep are drove on hard roads, particularly in dry weather, the feet are often inflamed and causes them to lame. ARNICA internally and externally, generally removes the symp-

toms. In some severe cases a dose of *Conium* after *ARNICA* produces a very good effect; if the sole is very painful *Arsenicum* possesses useful properties; if by neglect it passes into suppuration *Squilla*, *Conium* and *Pulsatilla* have very good effects.

### Colic of Constipation and Cold.

This disease may be owing to different causes, to cold, to constipation, to an excess of food and to worms also. The animal so affected suddenly evinces great restlessness, with severe pains in the belly, frequently viewing its flanks, keeping itself doubled or drawn together, throws itself on the ground, arises suddenly, utters groans and painful bleatings, its ears muzzle, and legs are cold. When relief is not soon brought, the disease proves fatal:

1. THE WINDY COLIC—Is common in wool bearing animals, which often eat greedily or relishing herbs especially when wet with dew or rain. It is also observed in those, which drank much after eating grass. In this case the belly swells suddenly, the animal evinces much restlessness and distress, it stops, collects its feet under its body, its head down, and cannot discharge from its bowels, and notwithstanding the constant borborygmus is heard in its bowels.—*Colchicum Autumnale*, two or three doses suffice. Lime water has also been employed successfully. In some countries the people or shepherds have re-

course to a process, which is wondrous in its celerity, and that is in covering for a minute or two, the mouth and nose of the animal, with a cap or handkerchief, &c., then the animal is set at liberty, it shakes the head violently, has rising of the stomach, and finds itself cured; the bloating diminishes perceptibly. If necessary, the process may be repeated a second time.

2. THE COLIC OF CONSTIPATION—comes on after irregularities in diet, whilst heated, exposed to cold air, with the general symptoms of colic; it also makes efforts to free the bowels. Some doses of *Aconitum*, followed by *Arsenicum*, generally remove the worst symptoms, after which we succeed in freeing the bowels promptly and easily by means of *Nux Vomica*, *Opium*, and *Plumbum*.

3. THE COLIC OF COLD, OR SPASMODIC COLIC—differs from colic chiefly in this, that it is not like the latter, accompanied with tympanitis, and that it is not continuous; but returns by spasms. Repeated doses of *Aconitum* are in general sufficient, unless *Arsenicum* might be required. (For inflammatory Colic see *Enteritis*.)

## Constipation

Is sometimes accessory to some other disease, and may or may not be accompanied with colic. That arising neither from spasm nor inflammation, mani-

feats itself consequently without colic, and frequently depends on fodder that is too dry, especially when, at the same time, the animal has not sufficient water to quench its thirst. *Nux Vomica* is the remedy to be employed in such a case. When diarrhœa alternates with constipation, *Pulsatilla* should be given; if repugnance to food is manifested, recourse should be had to *Antimon. Crud.*

### Coryza.

The mild coryza of lanigerous animals is a disease of little importance; but when the disease is prolonged, it assumes a malignant form, and degenerates into a contagious affection, accompanied with purulent discharge from the nose, which causes the animals to waste very much, and frequently proves fatal to them. *Aconitum* and *Chamomilla* are, in such cases the most reliable means, after which a dose of *Belladonna* often proves serviceable. *Spongia Marina* and *Belladonna* might be employed with advantage. The invalids ought to be separated from the healthy ones. *Arsenicum* and *Dulcamara* are frequently of great benefit.

### Diarrhœa,

Which may be recognized by the liquid dejections frequently voided by the animal, is particularly dan-

gerous to lambs, in which it often assumes the character of a destructive epidemic. In sheep it is rather common in spring, when the animals are not accustomed to grass; but it is much more destructive if brought on by damaged hay or food, in whatever season of the year it may be. The chief remedies to be employed for its removal are, *Ipecacuanha*, *Arsenicum*, and *Rheum*, or *Antimonium Crudum*; when there exists at the same time a dislike to food, then the latter. In the young lambs, it almost always depends on the bad quality of the mother's milk. *Pulsatilla* never fails to cure it. *Sulphur* should be given to the mother, as well as better fodder. The stable should be warm, dry, and well strewed with straw. *Diarrhœa* is frequently a symptom of a general morbid state; for example, of worms, rot, &c., under these circumstances, the treatment should be directed against the principal disease.

### Dizziness

Is a very dangerous disease, almost exclusively confined to wool bearing animals. It is seldom observed in two year old sheep, and still more unfrequently in adults. Its development always takes place very slowly. It is recognized chiefly by the whirling round and stumbling of the animal, which, whilst walking, seems a prey to vertigo. It is first announced by an unsteady uncertain gait; the animal remains behind

the flock, loses its sprightliness, carries the head down, and has a wild look. The eye is generally pale and bluish; it hangs the head without masticating. By degrees the debility increases, with the head down looking to the affected side, or else falls to the ground. All these symptoms increase in time. Sometimes it walks or runs an eccentric circle for whole hours.— On opening the body, a worm or hydatids, varying in number and size, sometimes a single one, often from three to six, the size of which varies. According as they occupy the right or left side, the sheep turns to the right or left; and sometimes does not turn, when the worm is placed on the meridian line, then it carries the head down; when the hydatid is situated on the posterior part of the brain, then the animal carries the head high, runs straight forward, and throws itself against objects. HOMEOPATHY possesses a remedy, which is *Belladonna*. One dose at first every day, then every two days in a few repetitions, is sometimes sufficient to effect a cure.

### **Dysentery,**

Which is frequently confounded with diarrhœa, consists in an inflammation of the abdominal organs. It frequently breaks out when a very warm summer is followed by a damp and cold autumn, or when the fodder is spoiled by too much moisture; it may then become a destructive epidemic. It is recognized

chiefly by constant and painful urgings to evacuate the bowels, with tenesmus; which efforts are attended with no other result, than the escape of a bloody mucus. Some doses of *Aconitum* and *Arsenicum* remove the intestinal inflammation, after which, if there still remain diarrhœa, we must employ the means directed under that article. *Chamomilla* and *Rheum* especially have proved very effectual.

### Encephalitis.

This disease is sometimes caused by internal causes, and sometimes by external, such as sun rays, blows on the head, too plentiful food, &c. The animal ceases to eat, hangs its ears and head, which are hot to the touch, walks along staggering, and unconscious whither it goes; its eyes bright red, projecting from the head, and violent beating of the flanks. It remains lying down very much, with the head stretched on the ground, and at last dies in convulsions, and symptoms of apoplexy. One dose of *Aconitum* from every five to ten minutes, three or four times, then *Belladonna*, which must also be repeated several times, at the end of two or three hours, are the curative means. *Hyoscyamus* also proves useful; but *Veratrum* is still better, when the animal rises abruptly from time to time, and strays about in every direction, as if blind.

## Enteritis

And gastritis, (also styled inflammatory colic,) often follow the eating of poisonous plants, damaged fodder, intense cold, as resulting from cold water, when the animal is very much heated, and all causes that are capable of producing colic. The symptoms are those which never fail to make their appearance during fits of colic, violent and continual pain in the belly, intense heat of the whole body, inextinguishable thirst, constant pulsation of the flanks, and constipation. The animal frequently attempts to lie down; but rises up immediately with groaning and gives itself to violent and irregular movements, with trembling and violent pulsation, and constant moving of the tail. *Aconitum* is the principal remedy, and often it suffices by itself, when caused by cold; however, it must be given in repeated doses, at intervals continuing shorter. When six or eight doses do not effect a cure, *Arsenicum* becomes indispensable in two or three repeated doses. *Pulsatilla* is also good,

## Hæmaturia, (Red Water.)

A discharge of blood from the bladder, often occurs after the sheep has eaten certain acrid and irritating substances, for instance; too much of the shoots of fir tree, of the oak, or alder tree, of the

ranunculi, &c. It manifests itself by the discharge of red urine, and sometimes nearly pure blood; there is heat and intense thirst, frequent desire to pass urine. The principal remedy, at the onset of the disease, is *Ipacacuanha*, a few doses in quick succession. If there exists symptoms of *Nephritis*, which frequently causes death, we must instantly have recourse to a few doses of *Aconitum*, after which *Cantharides* must be taken.

### Hepatitis.

In inflammation of the liver, which some persons consider as identical with watery cachexy, generally presents itself under the form of a slow fever; the sheep wastes away, amid the symptoms of a general morbid state; the eyes, tongue and skin, assume a yellowish tint, the wool is of a dirty appearance.— After some time all the symptoms of cachexy break forth. The chief remedies are *Aconitum*, at the commencement, and *Digitalis*; as soon as the inflammatory symptoms declare themselves. If *Jaundice* appears, *Chamomilla*, *Mercurius Vivus*, and *Nux Vomica* are useful.

### Nephritis.

Inflammation of the kidneys may be the result of external violence, or it may depend on the animal hav-

ing eaten stimulating plants, such as ranunculi buds of fir tree, oak, or elder, &c. It manifests itself by the ordinary symptoms of fever, heat of the mouth, dryness and redness of the eyes, &c. Its characteristic signs are, pains, and extreme sensibility in the region of the kidneys. The back is arched, the walk stiff and painful, with the legs widely separated, a small quantity of deep colored or bloody urine passes, the appetite is gone, and the thirst rather severe. We commence with two or three doses of *Aconitum*, followed by *Cantharides*, and after the lapse of two or three hours, perhaps *Nitrum* and *Cannabis*, either alone or alternate with *Nux Vomica*.

### Pneumonia

Is attributable to the same causes as angina. It is observed chiefly after shearing, when the sheep are exposed to cold, without sufficient precaution. The animal is then seized with shivering, it trembles, its breathing is hurried and short, accompanied by violent beating of the flanks, and dilation of the nostrils; and the pulse, instead of being 70, amounting to even 80 and 90. The alvine dejections are very dry, or there is constipation. The ears, muzzle, and legs are sometimes cold, and at other times hot, the accompanying cough is very painful and short, there is great thirst, and yet the sheep cannot drink freely, in

consequence of the increase of pain produced by drinking. When the disease progresses the animal no longer lies down, and its walk is staggering. The cure presents not much difficulty under the Homœopathic treatment. The first and most important remedy is *Aconitum* one dose from every ten to twenty minutes, until the fever diminishes perceptibly, and the animal appears more tranquil. If *Aconitum* will not conquer the disease, *Bryonia*, *Sulphur*, *Phosphorus*, *Tartar Emetic*, *Digitalis*, &c., should be used under their several indications.

### **Lympanitis,**

(**Founder** from excess of grain.) This dangerous disease, which calls for the most prompt aid, generally owes its origin to the greediness with which beasts devour certain kinds of food, in excessive quantities, to overcharge the stomach. It consists in a developement of gases, which distend the stomach to an enormous degree. The animal suddenly ceases to eat, it becomes sad and still, does not ruminate, and carries the head down. The abdomen is bloated and sounds like a drum when struck on the upper part, it keeps its head and neck arched, the legs close together, the tail a little elevated, the eyes staring, the breathing short and impeded, the nostrils dilated, the mouth filled with frothy saliva, the bladder and

intestines do not empty themselves. There is no disease in domestic animals, in which Homœopathy affords such prompt relief as in this. In general a single dose of *Colchicum* is sufficient to remove all the symptoms, in a quarter of an hour: if gases still continue to form, a repetition may be had every fifteen or twenty minutes. After the lymphatic state has ceased, a dose of *Arsenicum* is to be administered to prevent a return of the disease. (Consult the article colic.)

### Worms.

The intestinal worms, met in almost all chronic diseases, chiefly in young animals, give rise to a number of morbid phenomena, such as disturbance of digestion, tympanitic symptoms, wasting away, with purulent mucus of greater or less thickness. Worms are found in the liver and biliary canals, in the intestines and bronchia. The intestines of sucking lambs sometimes contain the tape worm, which gives rise to frequent colics. *Felixmas* is the principal remedy in the latter case. (Further consult the articles *Cachexy*, *Rot*, and *Dizziness*.)

### Rot.

The rot in sheep, is a disease analogous to *Cachexy*, which generally appears in autumn after wet

summers, and then continues to prevail almost uniformly during winter and spring. The progress of the disease is very slow, and there is some difficulty in recognizing it at first. However, with practice, we may distinguish, even at a distance, a sheep which is affected with it, by its slow walk, shaking head, and depressed ears. The animal often remains behind the flock, and allows itself to be seized without much resistance; its loins yield to pressure, the eye is dull and watery, with the lids swollen; the lips, gums, and palate have a pale tint, the skin, of a yellowish white, appears puffed, and retains the impression of the finger, the wool loses its brightness and is easily torn off, and frequently flakes of skin come off with it, the alvine ejections are soft, the urine scanty and of a deep brown color. There gradually forms on the upper region of the neck, and on the lower jaw, a soft indolent tumor, which generally is larger on return from grazing, and frequently disappears during the night; but returns in day time, and gradually increases in size. The nose becomes full of mucus, the abdomen swells by the constant progress of *ascites*; the animal becomes extremely weak and wastes away, remains laying down, pulse quick and soft, and death takes place, without convulsions, in the midst of diarrhoea, and cold extremities. With respect to the curative means, *Arsenicum* alternately with *China*, then *Bryonia*, *Veratrum*, and *Aconitum* are found most efficient. *Acidum Muri-*

aticum, Carbo Vegetabilis, Oleum Terebinthea, the latter repeatedly, is very effectual. Pine Tar or Ship Pitch may be taken as a substitute for the latter. The most ordinary causes of this fatal disease are, exposure to a continuation of damp cold, the influence of a marsh effluvia, food of a bad quality, and pneumonia, when neglected or badly treated.

### Angina.

This inflammation of the pharynx is often caused by cold, when the sheep, after being heated, breathe cold air, or on leaving warm folds, pass into cold air, or when they lie on cold, or damp soil. The animals affected with this disease are very hot, their eyes red, with intense thirst; they lose their appetite, are melancholy, and hold the head down and forward, as if wanting breath, the neck being swollen and very sensitive to the touch. At length the animal can no longer swallow, makes great efforts to breathe, and suffocates. As soon as the first symptoms of this disease are observed, from six to eight doses of *Aconitum* are to be given without delay, at very short intervals; if after three or four hours, the disease is diminished, but the respiration is still embarrassed, loud, and whistling, *Spongia* soon affords relief, and in general perfects a complete cure. *Hepar Sul.* and *Bryonia* are also indicated. If deglutition is the primary symptom, *Aconitum* and *Belladonna*

## Wounds,

Simple superficial wounds are quickly and easily cured, by the external use of ARNICA. By the help of this treatment, twenty-four hours are sufficient to effect a cicatrization of those wounds which are caused during the process of shearing, in healthy sheep; but in old, deep seated wounds, suppuration takes place, and if the pus is ichorous and fetid, Mercurius and Assafœtida should be given internally; when the pus is thick and of a bad color, Siliçia; when the edges of the wound are hard and everted, Arsenicum is most useful. If there is a fracture of the bone or periosteum, Symphitum must be employed internally and externally.

## Aphthæ

Appears in lambs, either in consequence of a change in the mother's milk, or from some internal disease. The disease is discovered from the lamb's no longer sucking, and its wasting away; on examining the interior of the mouth, vesicles in great numbers are observed, and the mouth is full of saliva of bad odor. The means which succeed best are, Acidum Muriatricum, Acidum Sulphuricum, and Borax. Two or three doses of Sulphur to the mother.

### **Black Mouth**

Is more especially found in lambs, rarely in lanigerous beasts of a certain age, and is a scabby eruption, which chiefly attacks the parts around the mouth, the eyes, and ears, and occasionally extends over the entire face. Some doses of Sulphur, or Tincture of Sulphur are sufficient for a cure.

### **Cough.**

Moist weather and sudden changes of temperature, passing from warm stables to cool air, or drinking of cold icy water, frequently occasions fits of coughing. Dulcamarra or Rosin are beneficial, and Terbinthea and Salt are good.

### **Erysipelas.**

This disease, which sometimes affects the sheep of a good breed, and consists of a swelling of the head, which contains much watery serum. It is accompanied by fever, with heat, great thirst, and dejection of appetite. Aconitum and Belladonna are specifics for it.

### **Foot Rot.**

There are two forms of this disease, which must be carefully distinguished from each other —

1. THE MILD FOOT ROT is most usually associated with ulceration of the mouth, (Stomacace,) and extends generally to entire flocks. The symptoms principally are, the animal attacked, suddenly becomes sad and limps on one or more feet; there are heat, redness, and swelling of the feet, chiefly at the interdigital space, and on the coronet. At a later period the inflamed parts are ulcerated, with vesicles which at first, secrete a fluid clear as water, and pus at a subsequent time, progressing with great rapidity, and often disappearing of its own accord.

2. MALIGNANT FOOT ROT.—The animal begins to limp, at first on one of its fore or hind legs, some times in two fore legs and two hind legs, until the whole four are affected. The skin of the interdigital space is red, exuding a fluid of a bad odor and ichor, and extends behind the horny wall, sometimes the integuments and tendons of the very bones are involved. That animal then becomes incapable of walking, moves along on its knees, or remains laying down, wasting away. Many remedies are prescribed: first the foot or feet must be well scraped and pared wheresoever they are affected, and well washed with salt water; then the wound touched with a feather or swab, steeped in diluted Nitric Acid, the same also given internally diluted with water, a few drops given or mixed in their food, followed by Thuja and Sulphur. After the Nitric Acid is applied, a few drops of Ammonia should be rubbed on,

after which the foot should be bandaged up and the animal separated from the rest. In general it is about eight days before the animal can walk, in severe cases. When all the affected parts have not been well cleansed, the sheep again begins to limp; in which case the same manner of treatment must be adopted, and the sound always separated from the others.

The first form may be cured more speedily and certainly, by washing the affected parts with warm Salt water; ARNICA is then to be employed internally and externally. (Omit not the internal medicine in either case.)

In conclusion—of all remedies for diseases in sheep and other animals, let us come to the old adage, and think and say: “An ounce of preventive is worth a pound of cure;” and remember, that one great preventive is good, regular, and attentive keeping, when your sheep are healthy. If your flock is not in good plight, endeavor to make them so by proper effectual medicine. First cure disease, if there is any among them, then give once or twice a week, alternately, Sulphur, Rosin, Antimonium Crud. Terebinthea, Carbo Vegetabilis, Ginger, Copperas, &c., either ingredient mixed with a little salt and bran. “Common salt,” say Youatt & Morrel, “is a sheet anchor to the practitioner.”—But let us also be on our guard not to overcharge our animals with medicine; but when in good plight omit all medicine a while, except salt.

182

A SHORT TABLET  
OF  
FAMILY MEDICINE.

---

With a few preliminary remarks, the compiler and publisher would here charitably reprove the inordinate use of a few herbal and other drug attainments. It is a lamentable fact, that many individuals make an excessive use of herbeous and other medicines; whereby persons often cause their own lingering and almost incurable diseases, by an overcharge of doses, and long continuance of the same or other stimulant teas, drugs, nostrums, and panaceas. Small, virtuous, contracted, or diluted doses are at all times the most effectual in curing diseases and assisting nature's vitality, at proper intervals and portions, according to the acuteness and degree of the symptoms of disease.

The *Homœopathic* philosophy and true principle is, that diseases are cured by small doses of the same medicines, which are capable in large or continued doses to cause and excite, in their direct action on healthy individuals, or by overcharged and repeated doses in sickly persons, symptoms of a very similar nature or effect. Consequently *Homœopathy* has a true criterion; and hence is derived the principle of the *Homœopathic* method; "*Similia similibus curantur.*" Thus ushered into public notice, *Homœopathy* must stand or fall by its own merits, which can only be ascertained by a careful application of the principal remedies to the treatment of diseases. HAHNE-MANN and his true followers, generally appeal to former and present experience and provings, in support of the grand therapeutic law expressed in the phrase, "*similia similibus curantur.*" The spirit of the age in the pride of her intellect, generally disdains to examine it by this true test; because the explanation of phenomena appear so contrary to received and imbibed notions, that an attempt will not be made to examine their reasonableness, with the general laws and philosophy of human nature together with their contrariety to *Galen's* medical principle of "*Contraria contrariis curantur,*" in this little volume, where such delineations and controversies are not essentially called for. We would here, then for the advancement of the public good, announce a few more remedial effects of injurious medicines in large and often repeated

doses; but also beneficial in small Homœopathic doses. Homœopathy not only means small minute globule doses; but more generally single and simple preparations of one ingredient, with a proper extractor and vehicle, to assist the medical virtue and fluid to penetrate the cartilaginous and fibrous ligaments and solids of the body.

In the following tablet will be shown some of the effects and symptoms caused by excessive large doses; and also that the same pathological symptoms of diseases, together with many others may be effectually cured, by the same efficacious virtue Homœopathically prepared, and received in proper portions and intervals.

### Alcohol.

[Sugar of Milk, Globules of Sugar and Starch, and pure Water.]

These four vehicles, are used for all Homœopathic preparations, and it is of the greatest importance, to obtain them as pure as possible, so that they be not adulterated or combined with any other medical virtue; but only the one that is designed to be assimilated and conveyed as a curative remedy, through the human body.

The limits of this little work, will only admit us to mention a few alcoholic drinks that are frequently

and habitually used as a beverage, among the human family, to their folly, ill-health, misfortune, and destruction of property, together with soul and body.

It is manufactured generally as a beverage, and sold by speculative motives of the vendor and retailer, to obtain the little mite, from intemperate persons; unjustifiably receiving the pittance that is so absolutely necessary for their better sustenance of themselves and those that are more worthy, and needy of the little gift so often given, which accumulates to a considerable large sum in a year;—enough to purchase a comfortable homestead, and many other necessary comforts in a score of years. Well and truly doth the prophet say, “Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that putteth the bottle to him, and maketh him drunken.” (The necessary employment to prepare medicine by druggists excepted.) It is prepared in its different forms and degrees, of *Alcoholic* qualities, from a variety of vegetable substances. Such as *Wine, Beer, Ale, Cider, Malt, Grape-Dregs, Sugar-Cane Juice, &c.* All these liquors contain a certain portion of spirituous *Alcohol*, which by the inordinate use of it, proves detrimental to the health and longevity of the individuals that make free use of it. The *Alcoholic* portions are out of every hundred parts as follows by weight or measure :

Rum and Brandy  $\frac{54}{100}$  parts.

Gin and Whiskey  $\frac{50}{100}$  parts.

Port and Madeira Wine  $\frac{24}{100}$  parts.

Currant, Sherry, and Lisbon  $\frac{20}{100}$  parts.

Malaga and Claret  $\frac{13}{100}$  parts.

Tokay Wine  $\frac{10}{100}$  parts.

Cider from  $\frac{1}{100}$  to  $\frac{10}{100}$  parts.

Cider Wine from  $\frac{1}{100}$  to  $\frac{20}{100}$  parts.

Home brewed Ale  $8\frac{30}{100}$  parts.

Boston Ale  $6\frac{25}{100}$  parts.

Edinburgh Ale  $6\frac{25}{100}$  parts.

London Ale  $5\frac{30}{100}$  parts.

Scotch Ale  $5\frac{75}{100}$  parts.

London Porter  $4\frac{0}{100}$  parts.

Brown Stout  $5\frac{0}{100}$  parts.

Small Beer  $0\frac{10}{100}$  parts.

Strong Beer  $5\frac{0}{100}$  parts.

*Alcohol* has its remedial effects if properly prepared, rectified and applied. It is generally and effectually, employed in different degrees of strength, as a vehicle to draw extracts and tinctures, from many different substances for medical use; for which it must be chemically prepared, to be perfectly pure. It is an *antidote*, to *Phos. Sulph. Acon. Bell. Nux V. &c.*, and for the bite of a *poisonous serpent*. By applying a quart or larger bottle two-thirds full, with the mouth over the wound, by keeping the bottle thus upside down; to have the empty space on the wide opposite end, holding it still on the wound; you will

wonderfully see the poison extracted. A few symtomatical effects, generally exhibited in a greater or less degree in intemperate persons, according to their constitutions and the free use of stimulating drinks. It has a tendency to create apoplexy and dullness. Excessive repeated doses cause delirium tremens, (*mania a potu*;) in common beverage, reeling, giddiness, staggering walk, pressing on the capula to fall to the ground, strong congestion to the head, eyes red and dilated, with a wild and staring look, cloudiness of sight, elongation of pupils, bleeding of the nose, humming in the ears, red coppery face, bloatedness in flesh, face blue and pale, Physiognomy and feeling very pleasant, during the first part of the paroxysm of every stimulus, but then comes the woe of intemperance; numbness, heavy tongue, eruption, nausea, vomiting, loss of appetite, inflammation of the stomach and intestines, asthma, palpitation of the heart, dropsical jaundice, strong obnoxious breath, hydrothorax, strong nauseous vapor from the nose, mouth, and pores of the skin, with alcoholic fluid sufficient to ignite, with proper means, and consume the corruptible body of the drunkard. In *Mania a potu*, follows Dropsical Jaundice, eruption and ulcers, epilepsy and apoplectic gangrene, with awful death, &c.

**Angelica Officinalis.**

[Archangelica, Common Angelica Sativa, Wild Angelica, Sylvestris, or Atropurperia. German—Engelwurz, Angelik, Heiligwurz.]

The root is biennial and frequently triennial; long, thick, fleshy, and fibrous;—stem large, round, hollow, jointed, channeled, smooth branched, of a purplish color; from four to five feet or more in height. The leaves stand on long, round, hollow, foot stocks, are double pinate, with ovate lanceolate, pointed serrate leaflets; of which the terminal one is tri-lobed. The flowers which are small, are of a greenish white, situated in terminal umbels. The seed is round and flat, with oval extension in the middle. They will not grow if sown or pressed with the bare hand or fingers. It must be whipt or shaken off to seed, (says the publisher.) The wild Angelica Sylvestris resembles the foregoing in a measure, grows four to ten feet high, the leaves are ternate, and supported on inflated foot stocks, leaflets are ovate, acute serrate, and the three terminal ones joined at the base.

LOCALITY AND HABITS.—The former is principally found in our gardens, and said to be a native of Europe and Lapland. The latter grows spontaneously in the United States, in meadows, dry and swampy places. Some pretend to say, that the wild, found in dry places, is the most virtuous. The bulbulus rooted is best.

## MEDICAL PROPERTIES AND USES.—

The seed and root of this plant are aromatic, nervine, and carminative, tonic and stimulant; they are a valuable remedy in diseases of colic, pains in the stomach of children and adults, in small doses of dry root or seeds steeped or otherwise; by tincture and dilutions it is very effectual in the nervous system, and affects many irritating fevers, putrid dysentery, colic, rheumatism, catarrh, and asthma; the flowers are generally used in Lapland, as a tea for affections of the breast and hoarseness, and they hold the idea, that by it they can greatly prolong their lives, and use the root in small parcels to alleviate and prevent colic and all other epidemics. In many northern climates it is applied to spice their diet, even the young twigs or sprouts are baked in their bread, and the young leaves are very generally used in soups, greens, salads, &c. If any animalcula should be perceived in the stomach or throat, drink angelica steep or tincture in water. It has a very joyous effect in flatulency of the stomach, griping from cold, worms, hysterical affections, poisonous affections, bloating and pressure in the stomach, bilious affections, and suppression of the menses; and is, moreover, an extraordinary preventive against all epidemic diseases, by chewing once a day a little of the root of the size of a bean. It will abate and prevent drunkenness, by using small portions— Large doses of fifteen to twenty grains, or about that portion, taken occasionally in

steeps or tincture, will cause or create a disgust against all *Spirituuous Liquors*, and will, therefore, cure DRUNKENNESS, and cause the *intemperate* to become *sober*. Try the experiment, ye that have a craving appetite for strong drink, become sober, live happy, and be a blessing to yourselves, families, friends, and country. The truth of the foregoing has been tested frequently. *Probatum*.

### Arnica Montana.

[Leopardsbane. German—Wolferlei, Engeltrank.]

Antidotes thereto, *Camphor*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Veratrum*,  
*Capsicum*.

Arnica tincture is made by infusion of the flowers in extra pure *alcohol*, (*spir. vini.*;) or of necessity one drachm may be steeped in one quart of pure boiling water. Excessive large doses will very frequently produce the following among many other symptoms, while in small doses it is a remedy to be used internally and externally: From time to time tearing pain in almost every part of the body, especially in the lower and upper extremities, uneasiness in the whole body, without any mental anguish, which finally increases to a kind of trembling in the whole body, heaviness in all the limbs, tremor of the limbs, tremulous uneasiness and languor, painful lameness in all the joints during motion, as if the joints were

bruised; painful concussion of the limbs, which is felt when the carriage in which one may be riding shakes, or when one treads too hard in walking, disagreeable pain in contused parts, rending pain in the limbs, and general sinking of strength; the pains increase by talking and wander from one part to another. These symptoms will, in part, more or less, manifest themselves, by taking too large doses of ARNICA.

A FEW MORE CURATIVE EFFECTS.—Late experience and observation have proved, that ARNICA is an excellent remedy to be taken internally, and when applied externally, as a lotion or poultice by wetting cloths or rags to lay on where there is pain, on the stomach or elsewhere, in sensations of debility arising from an overcharge of quinine, morphine, mercury, arsenic, sulphur, &c., in cases where persons have been taking excessively of these poisonous drugs to their suffering in body, and injury in purse. It will soon and effectually cure cephalalgia, (headache,) by washing the sore part of the head, and tying a compress over the same; if caused from bad effects of the stomach, put an ARNICA poultice on the abdomen. It is also ascertained to be efficacious when the system is impure, and especially if from febrile affections. ARNICA made use of to heal wounds, or taken internally in repeated doses, causes boils or furuncles to appear on the membranous surface. It will also reinstate hair in baldness of the head or

cranium, if applied repeatedly by washing it with ARNICA WATER.

### **Artemisia Vulgaris.**

[Mugwort. German—Gemeiner Beifusz.]

Antidote, *Arnica*.

*Clinical* observations are, increase of the epileptic paroxysms, irritation of the nervous system, profuse sweat, violent contractions of the uterus, labor pains, prolapsus, miscarriage, profuse menstruation, meterrhagia, increase of lochial discharge. According to Noack and Trinks, the tincture is prepared from the fibres of the root. Dr. Schwickert has successfully employed the tincture of artemisia, in one drop doses daily, against epilepsy of a lying-in woman, which had been occasioned by fright. The root of the plant should be dug in the fall when the stem is dry, or early in the spring: the root of the wild growing plant is better than that in the gardens. In Germany the plant is used to lay in the shoes, to cure fatigue. It is effectually used against suppression of menses and lochia; and, Homœopathically prepared, it appears to be favorable to epileptic affections, as also for periodical spasms, gastric fevers, typhus and intermittent fevers, chlorosis, dropsy, chronic headache, diarrhoea, colic, &c.

**Asafœtida.**

[*Ferula*. German—Stink, Asand, Teufelsdreck.]

Antidotes, *Caust. Cinch. Electricitas.*

Large doses cause stupidity, chorea, (St. Vitus,) caries\* of the bones, juctitation and twitching of single muscles, hemorrhage, congestion of the portal system, and pulsation of the veins, intermittent pulsative pains, relieved by touching the parts, stitches in the shoulder, pressure in the forearm, pain in the left wrist joint, and big toe, pressure of the stomach, heaviness of the head, &c. Excessive doses are very injurious to men and animals.

---

\* Ulceration of the bones.

**Assarum Europium.**

[*Asarabacca*. German—Hazelwurz.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Vinegar.*

Symptoms, excessive sensibility of all the nerves, lassitude of the lower limbs and knees, warm feeling in the cheeks, pulsation of the arteries with dulness of the head, sleepiness, vanishing of thoughts, &c. *Assarum* is especially suitable to chilly individuals of great irritability, and literary persons.

**Arum M.**

[Common Arum, Indian Turnip. German—Gefleckter Aron, Aaron Zwibel.]

Antidote, *Vinegar*.

This remedy has been very little used by Homœopathic practitioners. The clinical observations and symptoms are, atony of the mucus membranes and of the glandular organs, scurvy, gangrenous malignant ulcers, sudden aphonia, inveterate catarrh. A certain individual states, that after chewing the root he was soon attacked with chronic hoarseness. Dr. Haller reports that the vinous infusion of the leaves of Arum causes blood spitting; and Dr. Hering says, that the mere kissing of the leaves causes the gums to bleed. It is an excellent remedy for scorbutic and other diseases, which it cures if given in proper doses; and in inordinate doses it causes: violent irritation of the eyes and nose, stinging in the mouth and tongue, continued seated burning in the throat, with frequent titillation, vomiting, hæmatemesis, burning in the stomach, cardialgia, inflammation of the stomach and intestines, increased secretion of urine, bloody sputa, continued hoarseness, &c. A Swiss physician relates a case of cure of paralysis of the lower limbs, by means of *Arum*, which had been suggested by a clairvoyant.

**Calendula.**

[Marigold. German—Goldblume, Ringelblume.]

Antidote, *Camph.*

This annual plant is cultivated in many of our gardens; root pale yellow, cylindric, hairy; stem upright, angular, pubescent, branchy, from nine to twelve inches high; leaves oval or lanceolate, of a spatula form or slightly sinous, alternate sessile, somewhat fleshy or downy; flowers large, of a yellow red, broad, solitary, terminal, of a disagreeable bituminous odor, and a taste, at first sweetish, mucilaginous, and then bitter. We gather the whole plant when in flower, and prepare it similar to *Arnica Montana*, with alcohol or hot water. *Calendula* has power to bring forth as well as cure the following symptoms: Rheumatic drawing pains only during motion; the wound becomes raw and inflamed, the parts around the wound become red, with stinging in the wound during febrile heat, great tendency to move with great nervousness, and extreme sensitiveness of hearing, drowsiness with ill humor and delirium; and the patient feels most comfortable walking or at perfect rest. Further it has lately been tested in the cure of cystitis, nephritis, diabetes hæmaturia, hemorrhoids, icteris, (jaundice,) cardialgia, (spasms of the stomach,) &c. *Calendula* is also a true specific for external wounds and lacerations, with or without the loss of substance.

It heals speedily without leaving any very prominent eschar or scar; and is also efficacious in sore eyes, or dyspeptic stomach, &c. For healed cicatrisive wounds, the first tincture may be applied, and one or two drops may be taken internally, otherwise to be diluted.

### Camphora.

[Laurus, Camphora. German—Kampfer.]

Antidotes, *Dulc. Opi.*

The symptoms are, loss of sensitiveness, difficult motions of the limbs, excessive weakness, spasms, convulsions, uncomfortableness of the whole body, with deadly paleness of the face, from taking sixty grains, cracking in the hip and tarsal joints, drawing cramp, pain in the dorsum of the foot and along the outer surface of the calf of the leg to the thighs, coldness of the feet; and therefore it is efficacious in similar spasms, and convulsions of Cholera Asiatica, cholera morbus, and cholera infantum. Ipecacuanha, arsenicum, and veratrum are also necessary in addition.

### Capsicum Annuum.

[Cayenne Pepper. German—Spanischer Pfeffer.]

Antidote, *Camphora.*

General symptoms, superficial drawing pains in dif-

ferent parts of the limbs, back, nape of the neck, scapula and hands; cracking in the knee and finger joints, and a sensation of stiffness in all the joints. The patient dreads all kinds of exercise, is constantly yawning, sleep full of dreams, is wide awake and often unable to sleep at night, tensive pain in the knee, drawing tearing pain in and by the spinal marrow, asthma apparently coming from the stomach, pain as if the breast were constricted, oppressive breathing, throbbing pain in the breast, hoarseness, coldness of the scrotum, tabes testicularum, dwindling of the testes, by long excessive use, watery flat taste in the mouth, followed by heartburn, pain during deglutition, headache, as if the scull would burst, beating cephalalgia, darting pain in the head, &c.

### **Chamomilla Vulgaris.**

[*Matricaria Chamomilla*, Chamomile. German—  
Feld Kamille.]

Antidote, *Coff. Puls.* and *Acon.* in part.

*Chamomilla* is used by many individuals, and especially females, to the destruction of health; and some of the symptoms thereof are, pain in the periosteum of all the limbs, with paralytic weakness, drawing tearing jerks of the limbs or tendons, general stiffness for a short time, weakness, dreading all kinds of labor, fainting spasms, convulsions of children, catalep-

tic fits, epileptic spasms, the child lies insensible, fainting fits and weakness of hysteric females, catarrhal affections, tremulous anguish, with palpitation of the heart, hypochondriac anxiety, peevishness, inclination to be quarrelsome, vertigo, dimsightedness after lying down, with flashes of heat, dulness of apprehension, tingling in the ears, redness and burning heat of the face, swelling of one side of the face, dry mouth and tongue, with thirst, toothache, (odontalgia,) violent after warm drinks, vomiting of the ingesta, nauseousness, incarceration of flatulence, with pressure upwards, oppression of the stomach, flatulent colic, diarrhœa, &c.

### Chamomile Wild.

[Mayweed, Dogfennel. German—Stinkende Kamille.]

This herb grows, in our climate, on the road sides and in old fields. Its medical properties and uses are: It forms one of the most valuable fomentations in the treatment of swellings, contusions, piles, hysteric fits, suffocation, &c. The fresh plant bruised or put into boiling water or vinegar and laid on the skin, will produce a permanent rubefacient effect. For internal use it is commonly taken in infusion, prepared by steeping half an ounce of the powdered leaves in a pint of boiling water. This may be used freely. Drinking of the tea is a valuable sudorific.

stimulant, anodyne, emetic, and is consequently useful in colds, asthma, dropsy, fevers, rheumatisms, hysterics, epilepsy, &c.

### China or Cinchona Officinalis.

[Peruvian Bark. German—China Rinde.]

Antidotes, *Am. Ars. Bell. Calc. Carb. Cina, Ipecac. Nux Vom. Puls. Sep. Sulph. Verat.*

There is perhaps no medicine in the whole catalogue of Pharmacology, that is more excessively recommended and employed to cure febrile affections, than this noted and virtuous medicinal medicine; yet, in too large and continued doses, it proves injurious, and has a tendency to effect the following symptoms: Excessive irritability and sensitiveness of the whole nervous system, general weakness, sleeplessness, restless night sleep, sweat all over, much dreaming, cough with expectoration, suffocating spasms, pain, weariness and heaviness in all the limbs, inertia, oppression of the chest, pressure on one side, many different changes of stool, dark colored urine, mental and physical lassitude and languor, dread of exercise, excessive debility, with great disposition to sweat, wandering rheumatic pains, twitchings of the limbs, emaciation, atrophy, darting, tearing pains, pressure, chilliness over the whole body, icy coldness of the feet, &c.

**Cina, Semen Sanctonici.**

[Mugwort of Judea. German—Zittwer-Saamen,  
Wurm-Saamen.]

Antidotes, *Bryonia*, *China*, *Hyosciamus*, *Ipecacuanha*.

This vermifugal anthelmintic medicine is also very frequently administered and taken to excess, together with the

*Spigelia Anthelmintica.*

[Pink Root. German—Wurmtreibende-Spigelia.]

Antidotes, *Aurum*, *Camphora*.

The symptomatic effects of the former are, painful stitches here and there in the outer part of the trunk, more especially of the abdomen; dull stitches, sometimes with a crampy sensation, sometimes itching in different parts of the body, in the limbs, arms, feet, toes, in the side or in the back, in the nasal bone, especially in the position of the crest of the ilium, and always in the outer part of those organs—when pressing on the parts they feel sore; shuddering over the upper part of the body, vomiting of the ingesta, heat in fever, mostly about the head; nightly restlessness, gastric chilliness without thirst followed by heat with thirst; stupefying headache, especially in the frontal part and afterwards in the occiput; the cephalalgia increases by reading and reflection; diarrhoea, turbid

urine, labor-like frequent recurring pains in the abdomen, cough with expectoration of mucus, hoarse cough with vomituration, violent hunger, &c.

**SPIGELIA.**—The symptoms are, sadness with pressure through the forehead, gloominess, vertigo, headache from shaking the head, awful pressure and pain in the head, digging tearing pain, lancinating tearing in the head on the left side, intolerable pressure in both eyes which is worse when turning them, the eyes look dim and faint, the upper lids hang down as if paralyzed, inflammation of the whites, pale difigured face, pressure in the malar bones, darting tearing with pressure, darting pain through all the teeth, especially the decayed ones which is aggravated by cold water, canine hunger, painful pressure in the abdomen, sharp stitches in the cavity of the stomach, discharge of prostatic fluid, itching in and about the anus, tearing boring pain below the right nipple, dull stitches in the chest, unusually strong beating of the heart, cutting pain in the abdomen, &c., restlessness after night when desiring to sleep, which may be arrested by *aurum*.

### **Cochlearia Officinalis.**

[Winter Lettuce. German—Löffelkraut, Löffelkresse, Scharbockskraut.]

This herbaceous growth is very common in our gardens, and is frequently used among salads and greens

on the table, without knowing its medical effects, which are anti-scorbutic; and it has a great tendency to heal scrofulous eruptions, scurvy in the mouth and blood by employing it in different preparations; and perhaps is found second to no other remedy for sore and scrofulous eyes. The juice pressed from the leaves, and rubbed in the eyes has a salutary effect. The seed extracted with alcohol makes a very efficient tincture, a few drops of which taken internally frequently has a tendency to purify the blood. For scurvy in the mouth, make a decoction of the leaves and stem, or chew the herb frequently. It will effectually cure traumatic inflammations of the eyes, as well as blearedness and cataract if judiciously and carefully applied.

### Coffea Cruda.

[*Coffea Arabia*, *Mocha Coffea*. German—Roher Kaffee, Kaffee-Bohnen.]

Antidotes, *Acon.* (Chronic affections resulting from the abuse of coffee are generally met and abated by *Cham. Merc. Viv. Sulph. Nux Vom.*)

Many are the evil effects produced by the common use of *Coffea*, which are frequently interwoven with tobacco symptoms and other unhealthy diet; but of itself coffee very frequently produces great anguish, excessive relaxation of body and mind, cephalalgia

as if the brain were torn, heat in the face with red cheeks after a meal, bleeding from the nose, darting pain in the teeth, diminished appetite, emission of large portions of urine, the larynx is rough and hoarse early in the morning, excitation of sexual desire, sleeplessness owing to great agitation of the mind, restless sleep, uneasy crawling feeling in the fibrous muscles of the feet and nerves; also long vivid dreams at night with frequent deep yawning, great sensitiveness to cold air, coldness and weariness of the feet; the limbs feel debilitated, the knees weak, feet cold in the afternoon, chilliness, tremulous moving and motion in the nerves and flesh, morbid excitation of the organs of sense and of the nervous system, great nervousness with lachrymation and weariness during and after a walk in the open air, &c.

### **Cornus Circinata, or Cornus Sericia.**

[Osier, green and white. German—Kinakina, Nord-Amerikanischer Chinabaum.]

Antidotes, the same as China.

It is also reasonable to suppose, that every climate of the globe affords its own medical plants, shrubs, barks, flowers, berries, mineralogical substances and waters, to heal and cure all curable prevalent diseases of its climatical nature, if known to the members of the physiological faculty. The remedial virtues of this

shrub are but recently taken into the experimental symptoms of the Homœopathic philosophy of medical effects; but already it is ascertained, that its medical virtues are anti-scorbutic, to heal *TINEA CAPITIS*, (scald head,) dry and moist tinea capitis, *TUSSIS*, (cough,) dry spasmodic cough, phthisical cough in scrofulous persons, chronic cough with hoarseness, tedious cough with free expectoration of mucus, catarrhal affections and medical cachexia, dyspepsia, Intermittent and gastric fevers with nauseousness and debility.

### **Crocus Sativus.**

[Saffron. German—Safran.]

Antidotes, *Acon. Bell. Opi.*

Saffron has wonderful effects on the mind and sensorium; by excessive use it produces uncommon mirth and cheerfulness with an inclination to sing, almost constant improper laughter, spasms of uneasy sad mood and religious melancholy, staggering giddiness, vertigo and dulness of the head, sticking headache with dry coryza, fleeting broad push deep into the brain, drawing pressure, acute tearing in the head, dilation of the pupils with tears in the eyes which are dim, twitching in the eyelids especially the upper, glow in the face, scraping in the throat, sudden drawing in the left side of the neck, eructations and nau-

sea in the throat, distention of the stomach and abdomen; in females drawing colic as if the menses would appear, painless stroke in the epigastrium as if something living was bounding upwards, dull long stitches from time to time near the anus with pain to affect the whole nervous system, creeping in the anus as of *ascarides*, excitement of sexual desire, fatal hemorrhage from the uterus, cough and heaviness in the breast, stitch below the heart and left breast, occasional pain in the shoulder joints, the arms feel heavy as if bruised, cracking in all the joints, weariness in the knees, burning tingling in the feet, chilliness with some thirst, distended veins, &c.

### Dulcamara Solanum.

[Bittersweet, Woody Nightshade. German—Bittersuesz, Nachtschatten.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Ipecac. Mer. Viv.*

It frequently causes and cures twitchings of the hands, pains in many parts of the body, lassitude, emaciation, and is especially beneficial to phlegmatic, turbid, scrofulous, psoric, weakened constitutions. It is valuable to persons liable to take cold suddenly from damp air, or suffering under acute and chronic affections of the mucus membrane, acute and chronic rheumatisms, feverish urticaria, cephalalgia, especially when from cold, warts on the face and elsewhere,

suppurating herpes forming crusts, rheumatic fever, headache after a fainting fit, angina catarrhalis, catarrhal rheumatism, mucous diarrhoea, catarrh of the bladder and retention of the urine, whooping cough, dry tongue, paralysis of the tongue, nausea, vomiting of mucus, pressure in the stomach with intense aching in the pit of the stomach, colic as if diarrhoea were ensuing, swelling of the inguinal glands, white mucous diarrhoea, strangury painful micturition, uneasy sleep, &c.

### **Eupatorium Perf.**

[Boneset, Thoroughwort, Vegetable Antimony, Indian Sage, Ague Weed. German—Durewachs, Fieberkraut.]

This very efficacious medicine compares and alternates well with ARNICA, chamomile, merc. viv. natr. mur. rhus tox. especially with natr. mur. in intermittent fevers. It is said to have been very successful in the treatment of a peculiar herpetic disease affecting the anus and adjacent parts as the scrotum and thighs, and even extending to the rectum. This endemic along James River, in Virginia, was arrested and cured by this remedy; hence it is called James River Ring Worm. A wine glass full of the expressed juice of the plant taken every hour, and the bruised leaves applied to the wound, is celebrated as a cure for the bite of the rattlesnake. Nearly half a centu-

ry ago there prevailed throughout the United States, but more particularly in the State of Pennsylvania, a peculiar epidemic, which from the constant symptoms of pain in the bones, was called *break bone fever*, and on account of its wonderful effects in curing this disease it was called *boneset*; a common name by which it is extensively known. This herb is one of the principal remedies employed by the aborigines of the country in the treatment of intermittent fevers, and hence another of the common names by which it is known among us is *Ague Weed*, which corresponds with the Indian name. In all cases of typhoid disease attended with hot dry skin, it is reputed to be an estimable medicine. It was used with great success in an epidemic of influenza and lake fever which prevailed a few years since in the vicinity of lake Ontario. In A. D. 1812, it was substituted for Peruvian bark, in the treatment of intermittent fevers in the New York Alms House, with uniform success. Dr. Williamson affirms that five drops of *Eupat. perf.* in from five to eight spoonsful of water, and a tea spoonful given every hour, in the apyrexia, cured cases frequently without the recurrence of another paroxysm. In intermittent and bilious diathesis and tertian ague, cephalalgia arising from disordered stomach, and nervous headache, remittent fevers of a typhoid character, rheumatic and gouty affections, cachexia of the system from long continuance of attacks of bilious and intermittent fevers, indigestion of old people,

general debility, bronchitis, dropsical affections, &c. have found great benefit from *Eupatorium*.

### ***Ipecacuanha Cephalis.***

German—*Brechwurzel.*

Antidotes, *Arn. Chin. Nux Vom.*

Hahnemann remarks, that *ipecac.* is capable of curing certain forms of inclination to vomit, certain kinds of paroxysms of spasmodic asthma and suffocating spasms; certain kinds of intermittent fever are likewise cured by *ipecac.* It also removes certain prejudicial effects of *Ars.* and *China.* According to Drs. Noack and Trink *ipecac.* acts especially upon the abdominal nerves, and especially the solar plexus; it is suitable to persons predisposed to spasms, nausea, vomiting, eruction of the stomach, to pregnant women, hysteric and hypochondriac persons. *China-cachexia*, bruised feeling of the limbs, weariness, stiffness—Intermittent fever in alternation with *nux vomica.*—*Ipecac.* has cured quotidian and tertian fevers, when returning after having been suppressed by quinine, cholera infantum, cholera Asiatica, slight cases of cholericine, cholera morbus, watery diarrhoea of children, extreme impatience, heavy feeling of the head, aching pain in the forehead, tensive cephalalgia in the occiput and nape of the neck, red inflamed eyes, nauseousness, green diarrhoea, bloody urine, turbid urine

with brick dust sediment, suffocating cough, spasmodic asthma, febrile shuddering and yawning, night sweat, &c.

## Iodium, Iodina.

[Iodine. German—Iodine, Iodin Barchstoff.]

Antidote of large doses: *Starch* boiled to thin glue, by means of a large quantity of water, and given to the patient in large quantities, or in case of necessity, *Sugar Water*, *Milk*, especially asses milk, tepid or sulphur baths, frequent walks in the open air, *China*, *Hyos*. Iodine is especially useful after or in alternation with *Mercury*.

Clinical and symptomatic observations are, scrofulosis, affections of the mucus membranes, syphilis with a tendency to hypertrophy, old gout, tabes, mercurial affections of the liver, disease of the urinary organs, disease of the trachea, despondency, sad melancholy mood, anguish, she is no longer phlegmatic; but has become a blooming, stronger, and more animated girl: excessive irritation, delirium, dulness of the head and headache, tearing and throbbing in the head, congestion of blood to the head, falling off of the hair, inflamed eyes, redness and swelling of the eyelids, obscuration of sight, hardness of hearing, profuse bleeding of the nose, pale face, yellow com-

plexion, convulsive twitchings of the muscles of the face, toothache in alternate places, aphthea, putrid smell from the mouth, coated tongue, constrictive sensation of the throat, itching titillation of the throat, inflammation and ulcers of the throat, increased secretion of saliva, salt taste in the mouth, canine hunger, very weak digestion, nausea, vomiting of bile, spasmodic pain in the stomach, the left hypochondria is hard, big distended abdomen, colic, pinching and aching colic, abdominal symptoms recur after eating for many days, disappearance of the swelling of the inguinal glands, frequent rumbling in the abdomen, irregular stool, constipation and diarrhoea, discharge of thick mucus, burning and itching of the anus, darkened urine, premature and copious menstruation, pain of the larynx, inflammation of the trachea, hoarsness in the morning, dry, short, and hacking cough, discharge of mucus streaked with blood, difficulty of breathing, enlargement and painful induration of the goitre, tearing pain and weakness in the arms, uneasiness in the lower limbs, sleeplessness, increased animal heat, vivid dreams, small wiry accelerated pulse, quartan fever, rough dry skin, glandular indurations, in general great irritation of the nervous system, trembling of the limbs, great prostration of strength, nervous consumption, emaciation with hectic fever, &c.

**Lobelia Inflata.**

[Emetic Herb, Indian Tobacco. German—Breckkraut, Indianischer Tabac.]

Antidotes, *Arnica*, *Camphora*.

The lobelia inflata has been found in reasonable and small doses a very valuable remedy in certain forms of asthmatic diseases. A few drops of the tincture, says Dr. Noack, has a precious effect; and he thinks that its operation is peculiarly directed on the pneumo-gastric nerve. There are other operations of lobelia inflata, than on the lungs and stomach, which are worthy of attention. Dr. E. Caspari told me he gave *Lobelia* to an elderly lady, (who had not menstruated for four years,) for pain in the shoulder, it relieved the pain and brought on menstruation. I gave the medicine to a lady in the last stage of consumption, who had not menstruated for six months; it palliated the cough, and brought the menses. A lady over fifty years of age, who had long ceased to menstruate, had, after taking lobelia for a cough, bleeding at the nose. I have now under my care, says he, a boy, who after taking a Thomsonian emetic had every evening after an hour's sleep, a violent raving with flushing in the face, and palpitation of the heart, which yielded rapidly to Homœopathic treatment. Cardialgia simplex and biliosa, by a few drops of *Lobelia* given twice a day for a week, had the

desired effect to cure; dyspeptic symptoms, hemorrhoidal affections, febris intermittent quotidian, shivering of the whole body, weariness, prickling sensation, sensation of lump in the throat, copious hemorrhage from hemorrhoidal vessels, &c.

### Lupulus.

[Common Hop. German—Hopfen.]

Antidote, *Coffee*.

Symptoms: vertigo, drawing pain in the head, eructations increasing to nausea accompanied with a dizzy confused feeling in the head, after strong hunger without appetite, violent urging to stool. Increased secretion of urine from eating the sprouts, great drowsiness and sleeplessness. Generally after inordinate large doses, drawing and twitching in almost every muscle, now here an then there, mostly between the shoulders. After taking coffee all the symptoms disappear, except an unusual burning in the urethra after urinating, &c. But *Lupulus* is generally employed in small portions, to make yeast or leaven to rise dough for light bread, beer, and ale. The two last are speculative motives, made use of to gull and lead people into intemperance, for the sake of the hard earned but oft repeated pittances, which are obtained from those whom they can entice to visit their speculative and immoral haunts; when those

giddy and continued revellings, are generally the means and cause of ill-health and ill-humor, as well as the destruction and neglect of useful housekeeping, to the injury of themselves and their families; and brings many of those deluded persons to poverty's vale of want and misery. The effect of the slow poisonous virus, is visible from the index of the countenance, by the bloated, sluggish, and dormant appearance of the deluded culprit. The awful effects and calamities produced by the venders, retailers, and inhalers, are similar to the *Alcohol Traffic*, and in the end the judgment will be: "Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, \* \* \* \* \* and maketh him drunken."—Hab. ii. 15. So that they fall into the ditch and pit together, to reap their reward and punishment forever, according to their evil works, if they repent not. Oh! when will men learn to be wise and no longer be partakers of other men's sins, nor give encouragement thereto, in any shape or form.

### Mercurial Preparations.

[*Mercurius Vivus*, *Hydrargyrum Vivum*, Mercury, Quicksilver. German—Merkur, Quicksilber.]

[Also, *Mercurius Solubilis*, *Mercurius Corrosivus*, or *Sublimatum*.]

Together with many other preparations and compounds are found in the *Allopathic* medical practice;

also, a few *mercurial* preparations are found in the *similia similibus curantur*, *Homœopathically* prepared. There is perhaps no drug in the whole Pharmacology, that has a greater tendency and effect to alterate the symptoms of diseases, than the different preparations of *Mercury*. But the great folly is the inordinate excessive doses repeatedly administered; wherein it proves to be very detrimental to the precious health of the patient. We shall therefore present a few of its *Hydrargyrosis* or *Mercurial Cachexia* of mercurial symptoms, taken from the best authors of symptomatical observations; such as paroxysms of oppressive anxiety, imperfect memory, considerable swelling of the head, cervical glands and gums, falling off of the hair, imbecility, (conjunctivitis mercurialis.) The eyelids are burning and itching, sensitiveness to light, lachrymation. The schneiderian membrane is affected as in catarrh, with soreness of the nostrils and upper lip, and secretion of thin white mucus, humming in the ears, violent bleeding of the nose. Lead colored complexion, cadaverous paleness of the face, caries of the jaws, neuralgia of the facial nerve. Swelling and bleeding of the gums, scurvy of the gums, the teeth become elongated, black, loose, and finally fall out, cadaverous smell from the mouth. In extreme *cachexia*, the saliva tastes differently, sour, saltish, sweetish, flat, bitter and putrid, metallic, generally acrid. Rough and husky voice, loss of appetite, inclination to vomit. Infaritions and indurations of the liver, jaundice, distention of and pain in the abdomen.

Diarrhœa, frequently with frothy and bilious evacuations, great painfulness in the pit and region of the stomach, particularly to the touch, pressure in the pit of the stomach. The region of the liver is sensitively painful, acute hepatitis and jaundice, colic as from cold, with chilliness and shuddering, distention of the abdomen, frequent emission of flatulence, frequent changes from constipation to diarrhœa. Papescent stools with mucus, diarrhœic stools streaked with blood, sour fetid stools, burning pain of the anus with discharge of green mucus, discharge of ascarides and lumbrici. Frequent desire to urinate, dark, red and brown urine with sediment, inflammation of the prepuce, drawing pain in the testicles and groin. Prolapsus of the vagina in females, suppression of the menses, hard swelling of the mammæ and ulceration. Catarrh with chilliness, constant hoarseness and aphonia, dry cough and also at other times with expectoration, shortness of breath when walking. Burning sensation in the breast, violent bruised pain across the chest, sticking pain in the small of the back, with unsteadiness in the small of the back knees and feet. Little blotches and ulcers on the scapulæ and abdomen, swollen and stiff neck, painful closing of the jaws. Tearing in the right shoulder joints, the humeri and wrist joint. Herpes on the arms with red scaly spots, deep rhagades in the fingers. Eruption on the thighs, stinging and itching in the skin. Great and easy weariness, pain in the knee joints, drawing

pain in the tibiæ, cold feet, swelling of the toes and cramps. Great inclination to sleep in day time, frequent waking as by fright, excessive restlessness, anxiety and sleeplessness, coldness of the hands, internal chilliness, violent shaking chills with cold hands. Paroxysms of fever especially at night, a good deal of thirst during the hot stage, sweat with nausea and languor. Itching eruptions with burning sensation. Glandular swellings frequently. Dropsical persons lost their swellings, and fetid ulcers made their appearance on the legs, which became speedily putrid. Violent pains as if bruised in the whole body especially the thighs, rheumatic or arthritic pain in the joints, constant uneasiness, heaviness of limbs, rigidity and immobility of all the limbs. Inflammatory affections of the glands, putrid rapid spreading ulcers. All the symptoms of a fully developed scurvy, acute and chronic eruptions. (Rheumatismus Mercurialis.) The pains generally are characterised by intermissions, are aggravated by the warmth of the bed, decrease in a cooler temperature, and are most violent when the weather or wind changes, &c. (with many others.) The principal remedies and antidotes to mercurial cachexia are, *Acid Nitrum*; against violent pains of the bones, ulcers of the mucus membrane, *Acid Phosphor.*; for periostitis, *ARNICA*; against pulmonary hemorrhage occasioned by the use of mercury, *Arsen.*; for hydrargyrosis combined with rheumatism and gout, *Asaf.*; for caries mercurialis,

*Bellad.*; against the congestions to the head brought on by mercury, periostitis and ostitis, phlegmonous inflammation of the glands, Carb. Veg.; in acute poisoning with corrosive sublimate, and when gangrene is to be apprehended, China; against excessive weakness occasioned by the inordinate use of mercury, and excessive sensitiveness and irritation, with great liability to take cold, *Dulcamara*; for mercurial rheumatism great liability to cold. Also *Opium*, *Sulphur*, and *Lycopodium* may be given. *Acid Nitrum* ought to be commenced with and repeated at intervals at first of one, two, or three, even to nine days, as long as good effects follow; then *Hepar Sul.*—and after that *Sulph.* together with the others, to cure the awful effects of inordinate doses of *Mercury*, which we so frequently behold among our fellow men.

### Opium Papaver.

[White Poppy. German—Mohnsaft, Maagblume.]

Antidotes, very strong *Coffea*, also by injection, *Coffea* with lemon juice, warm bath, small doses of *Opium*, *Bellad.* *Camph.* *Coff.* *Ipecac.* or vinegar.

Pathological symptoms are, sadness, excessive anguish, fearfulness, great tranquility of mind, internal contentment, forgetfulness of all his complaints and pain, delightful feelings of bliss with sweet fan-

cies as if he were in heaven, courage, perseverance, boldness, contempt of death, inconstancy. Opium eaters often promise what they soon refuse to perform; their happy feelings are soon prostrated; then ensues loss of mind, stupefaction, delirium, visions, frightful fancies, delirium tremens, dulness of the head, gloomy feelings, congestion of blood to the head, throbbing of the arteries of the head, humming in the ears, bluish clay colored face. All the muscles of the face relaxed, which gives the countenance a stupid appearance; red, bloated, swollen face; the face and eyes are red for a while. Distortion of the mouth, retention of the stool, paralysis of the intestines, costiveness, suppression of the urine, and then excited again, snoring breathing, spasms of sleep, and then again sleeplessness. Diminished sensibility with many deleterious effects, yet in minute doses it has also lasting good effects.

### **Populus Balsamifera.**

[Balm of Gilead, Balsam Poplar. German—Balsamifera, Ehlbaum, Balsambaum.]

This medical tree is known by its resinous buds. Leaves ovate, acuminate with close pressed serrations, white and net-veined beneath, stem 70 to 80 feet high, blooms in April in our northern climate. Its medical virtues are of late provings; and it is found to be a remedy in scorbutic and scrofulous affections, such as

eruptive itch, hemorrhoidal complaints, rheumatism, sore eyes, debility, &c. Its remedial virtues are of a healing efficacy. The preparations may be made by extracting with pure alcohol from the resinous pods, and bark of the root together in a bottle in a warm place for 8 or 10 days, then take the liquor from the dregs several times to prepare it for use; anoint the pile and itch eruptions, and lay on a double rag wetted with tincture, in rheumatic affections, and you will find the most certain abatement and cure you ever tried, for either of these painful disorders. It will also prove a great purifier of scorbutic blood, by taking four or five drops once or twice a day, says the publisher.

### **Pulsatilla.**

[German—Kuehenschelle.]

Antidotes, *Cham. Coff. Ignat. Nux Vom.*

A few clinical observations are, epilepsy, chronic dropsy of the skin, belly, and chest of a drunkard. Chlorosis, disease of the whole venous system, blennorrhœa, rheumatic pains, acute and chronic rheumatism. Arthritis acuta and chronica. Tearing and drawing pains in the limbs. Measles, varicella, varices, chilblains, sleeplessness, exclamations, nightmare, chilliness without thirst, phlegmatic temperament, hemicrania. Paroxysms of cephalalgia occur-

ring every 24 hours. Ophthalmia of different developments, rheumatic otalgia. Otitis and inflammation of the external meatus auditorius, catarrhal and nervous hardness of hearing. Epistaxis, troublesome toothache. Gastric derangement, indigestion, cardialgia aggravated, vomiting, plethora abdominalis vonosa. Affections of the urinary organs, hematuræa, tearing drawing pains through the spermatic cord, inflammation of the prostate gland. Amenorrhœa, menstrual colic, complaints of the critical age, good effect in pregnant females, violent abdominal spasms, constant urging to urinate, delaying and deficient labor pains. Typhoid pneumonia, dyspnoea, affections of the right ventricle, tremulous anguish, hypochondriac peevishness, &c.

### Preparation of Glonoine.

This remedy has of late caused some excitement in the Homœopathic market; and it is thought, that such a useful remedy should not be omitted in this little guide to health.

GLONOINE is generally employed to cure headaches (cephelalgia.) It will also cause pungent symptoms of cephalalgia, by taking a drop, or even half a drop in a healthy state; it causes and cures many different symptoms of the head by globules. We only refer to a few pathogenetic effects of *Glonoine*. Great weight in the head, or on the brain, heavy feeling in the

head; pulsation in the head for two minutes. Fullness of the right side of the forehead, pain in the forehead when looking steadily, pain in the organ of "wonder," and slight pain in the region of the organ of "wit," slight pain in the organ of "mirthfulness," slight pain across the eye-brows. Bruised pain in the organ of "form." Stitches in the right temple, pain in the organ of "benevolence," pain in the head on shaking it. Mouth filled with offensive thick saliva in the morning, accumulation of slimy saliva thro' the day, tongue large and white. Prickling in the left tonsil, taste in the mouth like pine wood. Flatulency through the evening, a free evacuation of soft fæces. Palpitation of the heart. Dr. Vinal says, in his clinical remarks: Mrs. E. C. T. complained of throbbing headache; dizziness with flushing heat to the head, with great soreness internally. I gave her *Glonoine* 9 two powders, and by taking one was cured. Mrs. Ann R.—This patient had pulsating headache with soreness and dizziness. She got *Glonoine* 6 four powders, and was relieved after the first dose.

### **Rheum Rhabarbarum.**

[Rhubarb. German—Rhabarber.]

Antidotes, *Camph.* *Cham.* *Coffea.*

Rhubarb has principally been employed for derangements of the intestinal canal, in children and

full grown persons, in diarrhoea and cutting colic, nightly complaints of children, sour flat taste. Its general symptoms are, gloominess and heaviness in the head, convulsive twitchings of the facial muscles, sour taste in the mouth, desire for various things. Distension of the stomach, cutting in the umbilical region, cutting pain in the left loin, tenesmus. Diarrhœic stools consisting of fæces and mucus, increased urging to stool when moving about. Dull quick stitches under the last rib in breathing, weariness of the legs with tensive aching pain in the left knee, heat all over without thirst, simple pain in all the joints when moving about. Rhubarb ought not to be employed in dysentery, for it will not cover the symptoms of dysentery sufficiently.

### **Ruta Graveolens.**

[Common Rue. German—Gemeine Raute, Garten Raute.]

Clinical and symptomatical remarks. In local injuries ruta may be employed, externally as well as internally. Dr. Aegidi has used it with success in injuries and rheumatic paralysis of the tarsal and carpal joints. It has also been successfully employed in amblyopia, amaurotica, and amaurosis, melancholy, sad thoughts, heaviness in the head, weakness of the eyes as from too much reading, incipient amauro-

rosis, considerable lachrymation in the open air. Aching gnawing pain in the region of the liver, tearing in the rectum and in the urethra between the acts of micturition; but after micturition he feels a pressure in the bladder. Bone pains, pains after a fall, bruise, or contusion. His lower limbs feel so restless and heavy, that he cannot keep them still, turning constantly from side to side, he feels tired after a short walk, the pains are aggravated in the limbs during rest, particularly when sitting down.

### **Sambucus Nigra.**

[Common Elder. German—Hollunder.]

Antidotes, *Ars. Camph.*

Causes and effects derived from inordinate use of *Elder*: Continual ill humor, dizziness, bluish and bloated face, pinching pain in the abdomen. Profuse menses in females, violent dyspnea, suffocative spasms, dry heat all over the body, croup, dry coryza. Intermittent fever, cough with copious expectoration. It is also a destructive and preventive remedy to all verminous and pesterous insects and animals, such as weevil and mice in grain, or maggots on wounds or meat, by applying the green leaves and stems, or juice, or decoction, intermixed slightly.—The leaves of sambucus are recommended in the Real Lexicon for rot in sheep.

**Sanguinaria Canadensis.**

[Indian Puccoon, Blood Root. German—Blutkraut Wurzel.]

Antidote, *Arnica*.

Symptomatic effects are: Anxiety before vomiting, vertigo with singing in the ears, heaviness in the head, severe pains in the head with nauseous vomiting, distension of veins in the temples, redness of cheeks with cough, burning of the ears, nasal polypus. Loss of smell, influenza, coryza, rawness in the throat, angina, ulcerated sore throat, tongue sore with pains. Strengthens the stomach and inflames it, also pain in the left hypochondrium. Urging to stool with great discharge of flatus. Frequent and copious urination, climacteric disorders. Female menses too early.—Chronic dryness of the throat, tormenting cough, pulmonary consumption, croup, whooping cough, hydrothorax, asthma, pneumonia, typhoid pleurisy, diseases of the lungs, pain in the breast with dry or expectorant cough. Burning in the palms, sensation as if hot water were poured from the breast into the abdomen, brings the pulse from 112 to 80, itching nettlerash before nausea, warts, jaundice. Is tonic in diseases of the lungs, paralysis of the right side and limbs, &c.

**Secale Cornutum.**

[Ergot. German—Mutterkorn.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Sol. Nig.*

Pathogenetic effects are: Melancholy, anguish, great oppressive anxiety, rage, vertigo, and stupefaction like intoxication. Humming and roaring in the ears. Sallow complexion, dark-red face, brown spots in the face, bleeding of the nose, coryza with watery flow from the nose. Aversion to food, heart-burn, nausea, vomiting, constant pressure in the pit of the stomach, cardialgia, hepatitis, violent colic.— Burning in the abdomen, painful diarrhoea with great prostration. Involuntary evacuations, watery urine, the menses too profuse, congestion of blood to the uterus, metrohagia. Weakness of the extremities drawing and tearing pains in the limbs, spasms and convulsions of the extremities, trembling of the limbs, formication of hands and feet, paralysis of the limbs, numbness of the fingers. Restless sleep, violent chilliness, afterwards burning heat, cold sweat, at other times skin dry and brittle. The skin looks lead colored, creeping under the skin all over, epileptic spasms, epilepsy in children. Great general languor, large reddish brown spots and wrinkles all over the body with itching. Especial care should be taken not to give it in copious and oft repeated doses; especially in parturition time, when it is very frequently too copiously administered.

**Senega Polygalia.**

[Rattle Snake Weed. German—Senega Wurzel.]

Antidotes, *Arn. Bel. Bry. Camph.*

Clinical and symptomatical observations: Bites of poisonous animals, pneumonia and peripneumonia, hydrothorax, vertigo, stupefying pain in the occiput, burning pain in the margin of the eyelids, pressure and jerking in the eyelids, dryness of the eyes impeded vision, luminous vibrations before the eyes. Humming in the ears, dryness of the mouth, slight prickling and stinging in the mouth, burning scraping sensation in the throat, loss of appetite, vomiting and purging (from strong doses.) Emptiness of the stomach, qualmish feeling in the stomach, burning and pressure in the stomach. Boring pain in the hypochondrium. Papacent stool. Urine mixed with mucus filaments. Painful erections. Cough with expectoration, increased, short, and hacking cough.—Aching, and violent aching pain in the chest, aching and boring in the left chest, dull stitches in the left chest especially when sitting or laying. When sneezing he feels an extremely violent sore pain in the chest. Sound stupefying sleep, restless sleep, chilliness with weakness in the feet. General debility, especially of the lower limbs, lassitude and slight trembling of the lower extremities. Great debility with stretching of the limbs, bodily and mental debility, Languor when walking in the open air, &c.

**Solanum Lycopersicon.**

[Tomato. German—Liebes-Apfel.]

Antidote, *Coff.*

Stupid feeling in the head, pressure in the malar bone, dry coryza, restless sleep, frequent waking and tossing about at night with lame feeling, urinary irritation. Memory weak, vanishing ideas, forgets what he designs, which may be observed by those that make a dietical use of it. Let us beware of excessive use of it.

**Sulphur.**

[Brimstone, or Fluor Sulphuris. German—Schwefel, oder Schwefel-Bluethel.]

Antidote, *Acon. Camph. Cham. Nux Vom. Puls.*

Symptomatic effects are: Despondency, great disposition to weep, excessively out of humor, slowness of mind and body, quarrelsome mood, great inclination to philosophical and religious speculations, extremely forgetful, dulness of head. Vertigo in the morning with some bleeding of the nose, headache with nausea. Every step affects the head painfully, pressure and heaviness of the head, beating pulsations in the head and temples. Violent itching in the forehead, pressure and itching in the eyelids, redness

and dryness of the eyes, intolerance of the light of the sun. Drawing, humming, and whizzing in the ears. Inflammation and swelling of the nose, occasional bleeding of the nose, loss of smell and intolerance of odors, violent obstruction of the nose for several days, then coryza. Paleness of face, deep eyes surrounded with bluish margins, occasional heat and redness of the face, creeping and twitching sensations in the face. Glandular swelling. Toothache in the open air, jerks through the single teeth. Dry mouth with pressure in the throat as from a lump, sore throat and empty deglutition, bitter taste in the morning, taste of bile before breakfast, aversion to meat. Pressure in the stomach immediately after eating, empty eructations after every meal in the morning, sour eructations. Heartburn and water brash, nausea with a desire to vomit. The region of the stomach becomes very painful when pressing upon it, feeling of repletion in the stomach, pricking pain in the pit of the stomach. Stitching in the left side of the abdomen, pressure under the left ribs, painful sensitiveness in the abdomen as if all parts were sore, movements in the abdomen as if something living was moving, rumbling in the abdomen and hypogastrium. Painful swelling of the inguinal glands, hard and difficult stool, pressing on the rectum.—Frequent and sudden desire to urinate, copious micturition after midnight. Burning in the forepart of the urethra during or after micturition. Increase of sexual desire, troublesome itching of the pudendum,

with pimples all around. Burning and painful leucorrhœa, rough hoarseness, nightly suffocating fits, difficulty of breathing. Stitches in the chest extending to the back, pain in the small of the back, stiffness of the nape of the neck. Drawing pain in the shoulder joints, tearing pain in the arms and hands, stiffness and numbness of hands and fingers. Inclination to take cold, with many other symptoms. Especially the anointing salves for itch and other eruptions impregnated with sulphur, cause stiffness and rickety persons, &c.

### **Tabacum Nicotiana.**

[Tobacco. German—Taback.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Ipecac. Nux Vom. Vinum.*

Convulsions and cold sweats occasioned by the excessive use of tobacco, may be arrested with sour wine, Homœopathically prepared in minute doses.—*Tabacum* has great medical effects in those individuals who are not daily slaves unto it, by the fashionable habitual employment of the nauseous weed, which impregnates the system of sinewous flesh and blood with tobacco cachexia. The general symptoms of cachexical effects are, in the first attack of excessive doses, aversion to business, great weariness and languor, and debility of the extremities, and trembling of the hands with nauseous feeling, trembling of the

whole body with deathlike paleness, spasmodic pressure in the region of the pylorus. Burning in the stomach, nausea, loathing, vomiting, dry in the throat, burning in the throat and mouth. Scraping and burning in the pharynx, flatulent coryza. Feeling of heaviness in the head after dinner, violent cephalalgia. Anguish with general sick feeling, great restlessness, stupid and unable to collect his thoughts, skin itching here and there, profuse sweats smelling of tobacco. Internal coldness with sweat, shaking and shuddering of the whole body, cold legs from the knees down. Much dreaming, tremor of the limbs, weakness and trembling of the legs and knees.—Sticking pain in the chest, tickling scraping in the throat, dry cough, nocturnal emissions, diarrhœic stools with soreness of the anus. Burning itching pain in the urethra after micturition. Sallowiness of the skin, &c. Chamomilla is an interceptive and antidotal aggravation to tabacum.

### Tanacetum.

[Common Tansy. German—Gemeiner Rainfarn.]

Symptomatic effects are yet in their infancy and portray great mobility, extraordinary motions and strange gesticulations, stretching, drawing up of feet, and then extending again suddenly, without pain.—Its curative effects are proven by the publisher, to be extraordinary in epidemic dysentery and bloody flux.

To take it dried in the shade, and then enclosed in a bottle with pure alcohol (spir. vin.) to cover the herb; after a few days pour off the clear tincture, and give from five to fifteen drops, according to the age and constitution of the patient—repeat the dose at every relapse, which seldom occurs; or if alcohol is not at hand, steep the dry herb and continue to take small portions for several days.

### Taraxacum Leontodon.

[Dandelion, German—Löwenzahn, Pfaffenröhrlein.]

Antidote, *Camphor*.

Symptoms: Pressure in the lower occiput and heaviness of the same, aching pain in the right temple, drawing pain in the left temple, burning and pricking pain in the left temple and eyeball. Drawing pain in the right ear. Pustule on the upper part of the left cheek. Accumulation of saliva in the mouth and sensation as if the larynx were closed by pressure. The tongue is coated with a white skin, with a sensation of rawness on the tongue: it then peels off and leaves rawness with dark red, sensitive tender places. Sudden continuous movement in the abdomen with continuous stitches and pressure on the left side.— Desire to urinate without pain. Pressure in the small of the back. Rumbling and bubbling in the right scapula. Jerking in the lower part of the neck,

sticking pain in the left side of the nape of the neck. Jerking in the left forearm, aching pain in the fingers of the right hand, tips of the fingers cold. Sticking pain in the whole left thigh, aching pain in the left calf, vanishing when touched, pressure and drawing in the dorsum of the feet, sticking pain in the sole of the right foot. Frequent yawning and drowsiness in the day time. Heat in the face with redness.— Weak feeling through the whole body. Nearly all the symptoms disappear from walking, and increase by sitting or laying down.

### **Terebinthina.**

[Turpentine. German—Terpetinöel, Lerchen, Terpentin.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Canth.*

Symptoms: Complete suppression of urine for a time, then profuse clear urine smelling like violets. Intense pains are experienced along the larger trunks, cannot sleep for two hours, feverish heat through the whole body. General languor, loss of strength for several days. The urine, breath, and sweat smell after *Turpentine*. It has great remedial effects in minute doses, in men and animals.

**Teucrium Marum Verum.**

[Cat Thyme. German—Katzenkraut.]

Antidotes, *Camph. Ignats.*

Symptomatic effects are, indolent, physically and mentally. Irresistible desire to sing a few hours after taking the drug. Pressure in the forehead over the eyes, painful pressure in the right temple, also turning to the left temple. Violent tearing in the roots of the right lower incisors, smarting and scraping on the right side of the root of the tongue. Frequent emission of silent warm flatus. Dr. Hempel asserts, "In a patient suffering with worms 1-10,000 of a grain of *Teucrium* caused the discharge of a very large quantity of ascarides." Increased discharge watery urine. Sudden appearance of dull cutting pain through the muscles of the right forearm, at the distance of a span from the wrist joint. Vivid mostly pleasant dreams, irritated tremulous sensation in the whole body, &c.

**Thea Sinensis, Thea Viridis.**

[Imperial Green Tea. German—Chinesischer Thee, Gruener- oder Kaiserthee.]

Antidotes, *China, Ferrum.*

Symptomatical effects: Temporary exaltation of

mind, ill humored, momentary attack of vertigo, gloomy, heavy, and dizzy in the forehead, disagreeable headache, excessive desire to lie down, general trembling, debility, &c.

### **Urtica Urens.**

[Dwarf or Stinging Nettle. German—Brennessel.]

Tincture by *Alcohol* diluted, or in steep teas, is very effectual internally and externally for burns, scalds, dysentric diarrhœa, pneumonia, and nettle-rash. The dried leaves in tea, have the best effects in affections of the lungs; it is also ascertained, that the root, chewed in small parcels, will cure bleeding of the nose and lungs; peach or persica is also highly recommended for bleeding of all kinds. Dr. Hempel declares, that *Urtica Urens* ought to be used internally, 10 or 12 pellets in half a tumbler full of water, one tablespoonful every hour; and at the same time externally, 40 or 50 drops of the tincture in half a tumbler full of water, by applying linen dipped in this solution to the burn, and wetting the linen occasionally when it is about to become dry. *Urtica Urens* cures burns as certainly as *ARNICA* cures bruises.

☞ Thus ends this little work, which the compiler has been urged to select and contract to a very brief form, from the best authorities accessible to him, together with his own experience. It was reluctantly

undertaken, and has been performed by scraps of matter and of time; only receiving his attention occasionally for an hour or a day, which he could spare from the crowd of other business under his control, during the last four or five months. Yet he feels grateful to a smiling Providence for the means of completing his undertaking, even in the imperfect manner in which it has been accomplished, although he realizes an unaffected repugnance in submitting the incomplete essays to the public use and inspection, when there are unquestionably many minds far more capable of producing a much better work on such important subjects.

FINIO FINIS,

This 1st day of September, A. D. 1851.

# APPENDIX.

---

## Wool Protection.

A few more items come in contact, and connexion of wool growing, that the compiler would freely spend a few thoughts and words on; but the limits of this little essay will not admit it, since it has already been swelled beyond its intended limits. Notwithstanding this, I will merely give a glance at some discouraging facts, which may easily be turned to our encouragement, and to the advantage of the whole community. And this is to be accomplished by extending adequate protection to the producing classes, i. e. the agriculturist, the wool grower, the manufacturer of every grade, by a proper *Tariff* on all articles of foreign production, including goods, wares, drinks, and implements of every description. Let a protective tariff be laid and enforced on all foreign productions; for we are a nation who, by proper en-

couragement, and the blessings of a smiling Providence, are fully able to sustain ourselves in this independent position. Neither are we bound morally nor religiously to love our neighbors better than ourselves. From our financial reports we learn, that our imports exceed our exports over \$26,000,000 of dollars annually. The tariff of A. D. 1846 should be altered in some respects, because it no longer affords protection to wool or woollens, and many other articles, not so much because the rate of duty is not high enough on some items; but because that duty cannot be, or is not, collected under the *ad valorem* system. The American manufactured articles ought to be protected, because the raw material of wool and other articles are prohibited from coming into our ports from England for sale free, by a duty of 30 per cent.; and because our duties on foreign manufactured goods are, and can be almost entirely avoided. It is an ascertained fact, as the custom house returns will show, that the great mass of woollen goods is brought from the continent of Europe; and by under valuation of the cost and false invoices, the duties assessed are reduced to 15 per cent.; and then, by bounties allowed in France, Belgium, Hungary, and other continental States, these 15 per cent. are reduced to a mere nominal charge. We judge our Representatives did not anticipate, that this working of the *ad valorem* principle would be turned, by the craftiness of men, to our destruction. The woollen branch of our industry needs especial protection.—

The annual consumption of wool produced in our own country may now safely be estimated at 90,000,000lb of which a great part is sold to foreign nations ; and it is also safe to say, that this wool is more than doubled in value, by the process of manufacturing, and yet it will not half supply the numerous multitude of the Union. Therefore it is necessary, that wool growing and manufacturing be encouraged and the emigration of the proper description of men to our country advanced. Wool growing is a great and increasing department of American industry ; and if wisely cherished, is destined to become one of the greatest beneficial interests and employments of a large part of the laboring class of this community. We may safely set down the present number of sheep in the United States at 30,000,000. The capital invested in sheep culture, by lands, folds, sheds, shelters, with other necessary buildings and fixtures, may be estimated at the rate of ten dollars a head, and by adding one dollar a head for the value of each sheep, will invest a capital of \$330,000,000 in this country for sheep ; yet the present consumption requires nearly double that amount, which is supplied from other countries. Why not afford a proper, substantial protection, that will stimulate wheat and corn growers to become wool growers, and capitalists and poor men to become manufacturers, so that the overplus of wheat land will supply the deficiency of wool, and enable the domestic manufacturers to furnish them and us with clothing, while they consume our surplus

wheat, corn, beef, and pork. And we should do this because foreign nations receive but very little of our produce, while they impose their manufactured goods upon us; so that our imports exceed our exports, as already shown, more than \$26,000,000, and thus drain our deposits of specie annually.

### Iron Protection.

The compiler would also briefly refer to one other item of vast importance, where the low tariff has a similar effect to the great injury of our community, manifesting imprudence, disregard of our interests, disrespect for ourselves, and heedlessness to our prosperity as a nation. Let us behold the iron making establishments in the State of Pennsylvania alone. Out of 293 furnaces, 146 (one-half,) have stopped their operation within the last eighteen months; and many workmen thrown out of employment. And yet almost every vessel that arrives in this country from England, is loaded with *Rail Road Iron*, and other *Iron*, *Cutlery*, &c. Would we not much better have a higher protective tariff? If we should have to pay a penny a pound more for iron, we would have more produce consumed at home; and a great amount of specie kept and circulated among our own people. As it is with *Iron Furnaces*, so it is with workers in metal generally, as well as the *Woollen Manufacturers*, the *Print Manufacturers*, &c. Behold what a spectacle we have here! Instead of building up manufactures

all over the country, to bring unto us, mineral, vegetable, and animal wealth, with the productions of our own soil, we are even suffering our own establishments to languish and die by hundreds, under the assaults of the mammoth establishments and monopolies, and cheap labor of Europe. If the interests of our beloved country are thus neglected and destroyed, can we remain solvent? Has it not a tendency to make us bankrupt, while foreign nations are demanding specie only? If they would take our surplus grain, beef, pork, &c. we might bear the burden a little better; but under the present administration it is becoming intolerable. Will our farmers, mechanics, and laborers longer tolerate a state of affairs that is fatally sapping the foundation of their prosperity? Ought we not to exert our influence for a more appropriate principle of republicanism?

But time and space will not admit at present, to go into further details on those important subjects.

### **Selection and Repetition of Medicine.**

One of the most delicate and important points in the practice of Homœopathic medicine is the choice of appropriate remedies. Unless the remedy is *specifically* adapted to the disease to be treated, the administration may be ineffectual. When the remedy has been rightly chosen, the proper time for repeating it, is-determined by the greater or less progress of the

disease. When the case is an urgent one, the remedy may be given every twelve, six, or four hours, and even less; especially when you observe the disease falling and rising at short intervals, in combat with the medicine. In some acute affections, such as *Cholera Asiatica*, one of the most speedily fatal diseases, at the beginning of that we must administer every four or five minutes, two or three drops of a mild solution of *Camphor*, in order to obtain prompt and certain relief. When the disease has fully developed itself and is moderated, the approximate remedies, such as *Cuprum*, *Ipecacuanha*, *Veratrum*, *Phosphorus*, *Arsenicum*, &c. are given every hour or two. In cases of *Colic*, *Cramps*, or *Spasms*, the remedy best adapted to the disease, is to be repeated at short intervals, say every fifteen or twenty minutes. In these and similar cases, it is convenient to dissolve twelve or fifteen globules of the medicine, or a drop of the tincture, in six or eight tea spoonsful of water, and give one of them every ten or fifteen minutes. If the patient is not speedily relieved by the remedy first chosen, another must be selected and tried in the same manner; always remembering not to use the same glass or cup, for different medicines, unless first well cleansed. In croup, that scourge of infancy in this country, the appropriate remedies are, *Aconitum*, *Hepar Sulphuris*, *Spongia Usta*, and are to be employed in quick succession. For example, if there be fever, give two or three doses of *Aconitum* at intervals of fifteen or twenty minutes, until it makes some favorable

change, then ten or twelve pellets of those other medicines may be dissolved in six or eight spoonful of water and a tea spoonful given, each separate, at intervals of fifteen minutes, till the urgent symptoms abate, then at longer intervals, as the symptoms diminish. In diseases, less dangerous and rapid in their course, the administration of a suitable remedy in doses of five or six or less globules, placed upon the tongue, or dissolved in a spoonful of water, once in twelve or twenty-four hours, will be sufficiently often. In other cases where aggravations and remissions in diseases occur daily, remedies adapted to each state, may be given during the manifestation. In intermittent fevers the remedies are to be chosen at the end of the termination of the paroxysms. Thus given it has time to produce in the system, all its effects towards the restoration of health. If the period between the paroxysms is very short, the remedy must be given as soon as the fever subsides, or the sweating stage begins.

In chronic diseases, medicines are to be repeated less, frequently than in other cases. HAHNEMANN thinks, that *Sulphur* in its mildest form ought not in most cases be given oftener than once in seven days, and this period he lengthened in proportion as the patients are more delicate or excitable. In the treatment of chronic diseases, it is to be observed, that the remedies must not be repeated so frequently as in other cases. The appropriate remedy may be given daily or once in two or three days, at first ac-

ording to the intimate nature of the case, and condition of the patient, experience must in a great measure teach us, how the doses ought to be varied, both in quantity and in frequency. The following rule is generally adhered to, not to repeat a remedy, or give another while the patient is evidently improving in health and strength; when the improvement comes to a stand or symptoms of the disease increase again; then repeat the remedy or give another good proposed one.

### Preparation of Homœopathic Medicines,

According to the Homœopathic philosophy, cannot well and fully be entrusted to all individuals of public community, on account of its purity of ingredients and critical preparations. Therefore only a few specimens are given to make in immediate wants and the balance or all should be left, to a proper chemist and preparer of remedies. The following may be prepared of necessity, as house or family remedies, to cure or ease until better remedies or a proper Physician can be had. ARNICA may be prepared by steeping a small portion of the flowers in hot water, or *Calendula* will answer a similar purpose, and by some called the North American ARNICA. If the ARNICA tincture or dilution is not at hand; steep of the ARNICA or *Calendula* flowers 1 drachm in a quart of water, and apply it internally and externally as recommended.

**Assarum**, Coltsfoot—(Hazelwurzel,) ought not to be used in copious doses or draughts; if necessity requires it to be taken, otherwise than by Homœopathic preparation, steep it in water and take it very sparingly.

**Capsicum**, is also very frequently taken in excessive large and repeated doses—has a deleterious effect on the human system.

**Chamomilla**, according to the common use of some individuals, especially females, have and are destroying their health, with the inordinate use of it. Therefore, we ought to be very cautious how to use and give it.

**Crocus**—Saffron, excessively used produces very deleterious effects upon children and adults, by the inordinate use of it.

**Dulcamara**—Bittersweet, is also searched after as a very virtuous remedy in herpetic and rheumatic effects; and also has its detrimental effects by excessive use of bitters or teas.

**Electricitas**—Electricity, Galvanism; German—Electricitæt, Galvanismus. This electric fluid is spread throughout all nature. It is the great Harmonia of all animate and inanimate life; the great vehicle of universal power, organized and instituted by that fundamental power, that has brought worlds from nought into existence, that upholds all created things by his might, in the great unlimited space, with the vivid lightning in his hand and under his control, (and who may be authorized to have.) It is

conveyed to earth's remotest bounds, through every particle, and is the special animation and vitality of animal life. The proper equilibrium of it and other substances, that are sustained by it, gives animation and life to soul and body. The spirit of food cannot be detected by chemical instrumentality; because it is the essence from the celestial principle which animates the spiritual and animal body. Every thing conspires to keep alive the flame of divine consciousness in the soul. The food we eat is saturated with Divinity's element, and the soul could not support the body, unless it extracted nourishing fluids from the substances committed to the stomach, that great laboratory which produces and emanates the principal fluid of motion and vitality. There are three kinds of food or nutrition, which possess different and specific quantities of positive and negative vitality. There are *negative*, *passive*, and *positive* combinations of matter in nature, which man selects and appropriates to the wants and perpetuation of his constitution; and it is necessary to health and happiness, that he ascertains why and where these combinations exist, and how and when to adapt them to his system. He must learn what to eat when diseased, and when he is healthy, how to confirm and preserve harmony throughout his being. By internal perception we discover, that vegetable food is, when contrasted with animal substances, *perfectly negative*, that *Fish is passive*, and that animal food is *positive*; i. e. mutton, veal, beef,

venison, &c. Man is a compound of all nature: consequently he possesses affinities for every thing in the subordinate kingdom, in a greater or less degree. If our knowledge of ingredients were able to comprehend the substances of animal bodies, and medical virtues in their different forms, and behold the lack in the animal system, with wisdom to supply the deficiency by medical virtue, by means of artificial preparations and applications, by *Allopathy*, *Homœopathy*, *Thomsonianism*, *Chrono-Thermalism*, or *Hydro-*pathy**, we might soon, without fail, regain the healthy functions of the body. Leuco-phlegmatic or phlegmatic temperaments might be invigorated. Dormant, morbid, paralytic, and neuralgic limbs or functions of the body may be, and are very frequently vitalized and healed of their infirmities, and many diseases prevented, by a proper application of electricity; by magnetism, or galvanism, or the nervo-vital influence, at proper times, in proper portions, according to *Homœopathy* and *Chrono-Thermalism*.

**Eupatorium**—Boneset, has great remedial effects in febrile affections, and long continued use has a tendency to produce dropsical swellings; therefore caution should be had not to use it unadvisedly.

**Hyssopus**—Hyssop, Isop, as a family tea, is frequently adhered to for its pleasant odor and medical effects; but its overpowering effects in its excessive use, are not thought of.

**Lavender**—Lavendel, is also used extensively, and has the deleterious effect of producing debility and inordinate affections of the lower extremities, especially in the female sex.

**Lobelia Inflata**—has powerful remedial effects, and is employed by many, as an almost daily beverage, without respect to the bad effects it can have upon the delicate system.

**Sanguinaria**—Bloodroot, is very frequently employed to cure jaundice; it is cathartic and diaphoretic, and is altogether too harsh in large repeated doses.

**Secale Cornutum**—Ergot, is very generally made use of in parturition and other times, in excessive doses, to the injury of the patient for many years. We shall only say, be very cautious to take it in small doses only, and not frequently.

We have, in some of the preceding pages of this work, presented some of the symptomatical effects of a few substances in general use with many; yet we do not pretend to show all the symptoms they will make or cure, neither are those symptoms manifested at once or in every person, that makes use of them; but in part they will be developed more or less.

My dear Mother  
 I received your kind letter  
 and was glad to hear  
 from you. I am well  
 and hope these few lines  
 will find you the same.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

I have not much news  
 to write at present. I  
 am still in the same  
 place and hope to stay  
 here for some time.

# EXPLANATORY GLOSSARY

OF THE

# TECHNICAL TERMS

MADE USE OF

# IN THIS VOLUME.

---

**Abdomen:** the cavity between the thorax and pelvis;  
the belly.

**Abnormal:** anormal, not natural, unhealthy, morbid,  
irregular.

**Abortus:** abortion, losing, miscarriage.

**Abscess:** a cavity containing pus.

- Acarus**: an insect infecting the skin, as in itoh.
- Acetum**: acid, sourish, vinegar.
- Acrid**: corrosive, pungent, irritating, soreness.
- Aconitum, Acon**: monkshood; German—Sturmhut, Eisenhut.
- Acute**: of disease, sudden, sharp, rapid; of pain, severe.
- Adhesion**: reunion, healing of wounds and fractured parts.
- Affinity**; chemical attraction, likeness.
- Agrypnia**: sleeplessness, want of sleep.
- Ague**: chill, cold stage of intermittent apyrexia.
- Alcohol**: spirit vini, purified spirits of strong drink.
- Aliment**: food to sustain life.
- Allopathy**: system of medical practice, “*Contraria contrariis curantur.*”
- Alvine**: pertaining to the stomach or intestines.
- Amaurosis**: paralysis of the optic nerve, guta serena.
- Amblyopia**: dimness of sight.
- Amblyosmios**: dulness of hearing.
- Amenorrhœa**: absence or stoppage of the menses.
- Amigdalæ**: tonsils swelling, quinsy.
- Anasarca**: dropsy of the cellular tissue, swelling in the flesh.
- Angelica, Archangelica**: common angelica, Engelwurz.
- Angina**: affections of the throat, sore throat.
- Animalculæ**: insects visible through the microscope only.

- Anodyne: a soothing remedy.
- Anorexia: want of appetite.
- Anthelmintic vermifuge: antidote for worms.
- Antiphlogistic: cooling remedies against inflammation.
- Antispasmodic: remedy relieving spasms, or paroxysms.
- Anus: external opening of the rectum, fundament.
- Aphthæ: thrush, spruce, sore mouth, white pimples.
- Apoplexia, Apoplexy: loss of sensation and voluntary motion.
- Apyrexia: intermission or stopping of febrile paroxysms or spasms.
- Arnica Montana: healing herb; German—Wolferlei.
- Aromatic, Aroma: spicy, fragrant odor, scent, smell.
- Arterial, Arteries: pertaining to the arteries, conveying the blood.
- Arthralgia, Arthrodynia: pain in the joints.
- Artemisia: the herb mugwort; German—Gemeiner Beifusz.
- Ascaris, Ascarides: small intestinal worms, pin worms thread worms.
- Ascites: abdominal dropsy, watery blood or fluid.
- Assarum: coltsfoot; German—Hazelwurz.
- Asafoetida: ferula; German—Stink-Asand.
- Asthma: violent oppression of breathing, hard breath.
- Astringents: medicines used to contract muscular fibres, stop bleeding.
- Attenuation: emaciation, dilution of medicine in Homœopathic practice.

**Atrophy**: wasting away of the system from functional disturbance.

**Arum M**: common arum, Indian turnip; German—Gefleckter Aron, Aaron Zwibel.

**Biliary**: pertaining to secretions of the liver.

**Bilious**: abounding with bile.

**Blepharophthalmitis**: inflammation of the eye lids.

**Bronchitis, Bronchial**: pertaining to the inflammation of the bronchia.

**Bulbulus**: a number of short thick roots of herbs.

**Bulimy, Bulimia**: excessive appetite.

**Cachexia, Cachexy**: morbid condition, vitiated constitution.

**Calendula**: plant flower, marigold; German—Goldblume, Ringelblume.

**Caloric**: principle of heat, or simple element of heat.

**Camphora, Camphor**: a solid concrete juice, resin, a powerful diaphoretic.

**Capitis**: of the head—**Caput**: the head, wry neck.

**Capsicum**: Cayenne pepper, Spanish pepper, bird pepper, &c.

**Carminitives**: medicaments to remove flatulence, wind, bloating.

**Caruncle**: small fleshy excrescence, tubercles, sores.

**Catalepsia, Catalepsy**: convulsive, sudden, nervous attack of body and mind.

**Catamania**: menses, monthly period with females.

- Cataplasm, Poultice:** a soft composition applied to wounds and sores.
- Cataract:** opacity in the crystalline lense, vision impaired by the pupil turning its color.
- Catarrh:** inflammation of the mucus membrane of the air passages.
- Cathartic:** purgative cleansing medicine to relax.
- Cellular tissue:** netlike formation composed of cells.
- Cephalalgia:** common headache.
- Cephalitis:** inflammation of the brain.
- Cerebral:** pertaining to the brain.
- Chamomilla, Camomile;** German—Feld Kamille.
- China, Cinchona:** Peruvian bark; German—China-Rinde.
- Chlorosis:** green sickness, green and pale color.
- Cholera:** a disease attended with violent vomiting and purging, choleric.
- Cholerine:** a milder kind of cholera, cholera morbus, colica, etc.
- Chorea:** Sancti Viti, St. Vitus's dance.
- Chronic:** long continued disease or habit.
- Chronothermalism:** frictionized rubification, with small doses of medicine.
- Chyle:** a white fluid entering the vascular system, from the thoracic duct.
- Cicatrix, Cicatrization:** scar left from the healing of a wound, the adhesion.
- Cina, Medical:** mugwort, artemisia Judaica; German—Zitwer-Saamen, Cina-Saamen.

- Climacteric : period of organic change in females, cessation of menstrual functions.
- Clinical : pertaining to the sick chamber, practical medicine.
- Cochlearia Officinalis : herbal, winter lettuce; German—Löffelkraut, Scharbock-Kraut.
- Coitus, Coition : act of venery, copulation.
- Compress : folded lint used in dressing wounds, or making lint pressure.
- Conception : first stage of utero-gestation.
- Congestion : over-fulness of the blood vessels.
- Conjunctiva : lining of the eye lids, external coat of the eye ball.
- Constipation : costiveness, hard seldom stool.
- Contagion, Contagious : propagation of disease by contact, catching.
- Contusion : bruise from fall or knock.
- Convalescent : recovering from disease or sickness.
- Copulation : coition, sexual intercourse.
- Cornus Circinata : medical osier; German—Kinkina, Nord Amerikanischer Chinabaum.
- Coryza : cold in the head, acrid flowing from the nose.
- Cranium : skull, of the top of the head.
- Crepitation : rattling, grating sensation in the lungs and air passages.
- Crisis, Critical : the acme of disease, turning point of crisis.
- Crocus : herbal saffron; German—Gemeiner bester Safran.

- Crusta Lactea: scald head, milk crust.
- Curative: tendency to restore health.
- Custom house: the house where masters of vessels enter to pay their custom, tariff, or tax.
- Cutaneous: pertaining to the skin or surface principally.
- Cynanche: disease of the throat, croup, quinsy, mumps, putrid sore throat.
- Cystitis: inflammation of the bladder.
- Decoction: vegetable substance boiled to obtain the virtue.
- Deglutition: the act of swallowing.
- Delirium: derangement of the mental functions.
- Dentition: process of cutting teeth.
- Denudation, Denuded: the act of laying bare the bone.
- Depilation: falling of the hair, baldheadedness.
- Depletion: abstraction of the fluids, as by bleeding.
- Diabetes: morbid secretion of urine, excessive and morbid discharge.
- Diagnosis: discrimination of maladies and symptoms of diseases.
- Diaphoretics, Diaphoresis: remedies intended to induce sweating or increase it.
- Diaphragm: midriff, muscular partition between the thorax and abdomen.
- Diarrhœa: looseness of the bowels, laxative.
- Diathesis: constitutional tendency, hereditary.

- Dietetic : pertaining to diet, eating.
- Diuretic : medicine which increases the secretion of urine.
- Dorsal, Dorsum : pertaining to the back or posterior parts.
- Duodenum : the first part of the intestines next to stomach.
- Dulcamarra : remedy, bittersweet ; German—Bittersuesz, Nachtschatten.
- Dysecoia : deafness, hard of hearing.
- Dysentery, Dysentaria : the intestines evacuate bloody and mucus stools.
- Dysmenorrhœa : painful menstruation.
- Dysorexia : depraved appetite, lassitude.
- Dyspepsy, Dyspepsia : weakness of digestion.
- Dyspnœa : difficult breathing, shortness of breath.
- Dysuria : painful micturition, difficult passing urine.
- Eclampsia : puerperal convulsions.
- Effluvia : impure exhalations of foul air.
- Effusion : escape of fluids, extravasation.
- Elaborate : wrought with labor, diligence, executed with exactness.
- Elephantiasis : tubercles lepra, nodous swellings of the armpits, groins, and face.
- Emaciation : wasting away of flesh.
- Emetic : medicine to produce vomiting.
- Emission : discharge of semen, &c.
- Emmenagogue : designed to aid menstruation.

- Emollient**: soothing, softening, to abate misery.
- Empirical**: practice based on experience alone.
- Emulsion**: a milk-like mixture, cooling drink.
- Encephalitis**: inflammation of the brain and membrane.
- Endemic**: peculiar to a circumscribed locality.
- Enema**: clyster, injection.
- Enteritis**: inflammation of the bowels.
- Ephealtes**: night mare, suffocative numbness.
- Epidemic**: a general pervading disease.
- Epigastric, Epigastrium**: pertaining to the stomach.
- Epilepsy, Epilepsia**: falling sickness, or fits.
- Epistaxis**: bleeding from the nose.
- Erethismus, Erethism**: constitutional irritation, great commotion.
- Eructation**: belching, rising up of wind from the stomach.
- Erysipelas**: St. Anthony's fire, an inflammatory cutaneous disease.
- Eschar**: dry slough, scab occasioned by a burn.
- Eupatorium**: herbal boneset, thoroughwort, ague weed; German—Durchwachs, Fieberkraut.
- Evacuation**: discharge by natural stool.
- Eversion, Everted**: turning outward, discharge.
- Exacerbation**: aggravation by fever, &c.
- Exanthema, plural, Exanthemata**: cutaneous eruption.
- Excoriation**: abrasion of the skin, galling, stripping off.

- Excrecence**: a morbid growth as a fungus, superfluous growing.
- Expectoration**: discharge of any matter from the chest, as mucus, pus, &c.
- Expiration**: expulsion of air from the lungs.
- Facial**: pertaining to the face.
- Fæces**: excrements, also sediment after infusion or distillation.
- Farinaceous**: mealy, like flour, pertaining to meal.
- Fauces**: throat, deglutition.
- Febrifuge**: remedial agent to subdue fever.
- Febrile**: pertaining to fevers, febris.
- Fibre, Fibrin**: the filamentous portion of muscle, fringe-like.
- Financial**: pertaining to the public revenue, treasury.
- Fistula**: tubular ulcer.
- Flaccid**: relaxed soft, easy to expand.
- Fluor Albus**: whites, leucorrhœa.
- Fœtus**: young animals in the uterus.
- Fomentation**: outward application to assuage or ease pain.
- Forearm**: between the wrist and elbow.
- Formication**: sensation as of ants creeping over the parts.
- Functional**: pertaining to the office or action of an organ.
- Fungus**: spongy, fleshy excrescence, proud flesh, or galling.

- Furfuraceous: like bran, scaling off in small scabs.  
Furunculus: carbuncle, boil.
- Galactorrhœa: excessive lactation, inordinate flow of milk.
- Ganglion, plural, Ganglia: grayish knot or swelling along the course of the nerves.
- Gangrene: mortification, putrid inflammation.
- Gastralgia: spasms of the stomach.
- Gastric: belonging to the stomach.
- Gastritis: inflammation of the stomach.
- Gastrosis: a disease of the stomach.
- Genital: pertaining to generation, sexual.
- Gestation: pregnancy, from conception to delivery.
- Glands: small secretory bodies in various parts of the system.
- Glandular: relating to the glands, muscular vessels of the throat, &c.
- Globules: small round pellets, or particles, red corpuscles of the blood.
- Glossitis: inflammation of the tongue.
- Glottis: opening into the windpipe at the larynx.
- Goitre: enlargement of the thyroid gland of the neck.
- Gonitis: inflammation of the knee.
- Gonorrhœa: infectious discharge from the urethra, clap, &c.
- Granulation: the process of healing by connexion of the fleshy parts.
- Grippe: epidemic influenza, catarrhus inflammation.

Hæmatemesis: vomiting of blood.

Hæmaturia: hemorrhage from the bladder.

Hæmoptoi, Hæmoptysis: expectoration of blood, spitting.

Hemorrhoidal: blood vessels about the anus, inflamed and sore.

Hemorrhoids: piles, the discharge of blood with pain, emerods.

Hectic, debilitating and emaciating fever.

Helminthiasis: worm disease, or effects from worms.

Hemiplegia: paralysis of one side of the body.

Hemiopia: imperfect sight, semi-vision,

Hemispheres: the symmetrical halves of the cerebrum.

Hemorrhage: morbid flow of blood.

Hepatitis: inflammation of the liver.

Hepatic; pertaining to the liver.

Hernia; rupture, protrusion of viscera, burst of ligaments.

Herpes; certain cutaneous eruptions destroying the skin.

Herpes Circinnatus; ringworm, eruption in spots.

Homœopathy; cures founded on the principle *similia similibus curantur*.

Humeral; belonging to the upper arm.

Hydrarthrus; white swelling, spina ventosa.

Hydatid; species of intestinal worms, serous vesicles.

Hydrargyrosis; mercurial disease, or cachexia.

Hydrocele; dropsy in the tunica, vaginalis testis.

**Hydrocephalis**; water on the brain, dropsy in the head.

**Hydropathy, Hydriatrica**; water cure, water applications for health.

**Hydrophobia**; dread of water with convulsions from the bite of a rabid animal.

**Hydrothorax, Hydrosarca, Anasarca**: dropsy in the chest.

**Hypertrophy**; morbid enlargement of an organ.

**Hypochondrium**; region under the false ribs.

**Hypochondriasis**; melancholy, spleen, disease.

**Hypogastrium, Hypogastric**; the lower anterior part of the abdomen.

**Hysteralgia**: pain in the womb.

**Hysteritis**; inflammation of the womb, nervous affection.

**Hysteroule**; falling of the womb, prolapsus uteri.

**Ichor**; fetid watery discharge from wounds, &c.

**Icterus**; jaundice, albus chlorosis, yellow skin.

**Idiopathic**; primary original disease.

**Iliac**; pertaining to the ileum and ilium, the side bone of the pelvis.

**Immobility, Stiffness**; incapable of motion, paralytic.

**Imponderabilia**; agents having no sensible weight.

**Impotence**; powerlessness, inability to perform an embrace.

**Incontinence**; involuntary passage of urine, inability to retain semen.

Incubus; nightmare, an oppression of the breast in sleep.

Indigestion; weakened unhealthy stomach, nauseousness.

Infection; propagation of disease by miasm or contact.

Inferior; lower in rank or society, below.

Infiltration; the act of entering the pores by fluids into the cellular tissue.

Inflation; filling with air, distention with flatus.

Inguinal; belonging to the groin.

Inoculation; insertion of contagious virus beneath the cuticle.

Inspiration; inhalation, drawing air into the lungs.

Integuments; covering of any part of the body, as the skin, fat, &c.

Intestines; the bowels in the abdomen.

Iris; circle around the pupil of the eye.

Iodine, Iodium; German—Iodin, Barchstoff, medical.

Irritability; contractility of the solids, susceptibility of excitement, feeling.

Iscuria; suppression of urine, difficult micturition.

Jactitation; tossing about, restlessness, twitching.

Jaundice; a bilious disease inducing yellowness of the skin.

Jugulars; large veins in the neck and throat.

Labial, Labia; lips, belonging to the lips.

- Laceration; tearing the solids of the flesh.
- Lachrimation; profuse discharge of water from the eyes.
- Lactation; secretion of milk, suckling plenteous.
- Lactiferous; milk-carrying vessels.
- Lancinating; sharp, shooting pain.
- Languor; relaxation, debility, lassitude.
- Laryngitis; inflammation of the larynx.
- Larynx, upper part of the windpipe.
- Lateritious; sediment in the urine like brickdust.
- Laxative; gently purgative; looseness of the bowels.
- Lethargy; stupor, continued sleepiness.
- Leucophlegmatic; torpid or sluggish temperament.
- Leucorrhœa; whites, fluor albus.
- Lichen; a papular cutaneous eruption.
- Ligament; bandage, binding lacerated wounds.
- Lochia; flow of blood from the womb after delivery.
- Lumbar; pertaining to the loins.
- Lumbricus, plural, Lumbrici; round worms in the intestines.
- Lupulus; common hop, German—Gemeine Hopfen.
- Luxation; dislocation, out of joint.
- Lymph; a thin liquid conveyed to the thoracic duct.
- Lymphatics; vessels carrying lymph, colorless fluid.
- Lymphatic; pertaining to the absorbent system.
- Malar; pertaining to the cheek.
- Malaria; infectious effluvia.
- Mamma, plural, Mammæ; the female breast.

- Mammilla** ; the nipple.
- Mania** ; insanity, madness.
- Marasmus** ; wasting away of the body, emaciation, atrophy.
- Mastication** ; chewing food for nourishment.
- Masturbation** ; onanism, artificial excitement of the genital organs.
- Materia Medica** ; substances employed medicinally.
- Maxillary** ; pertaining to the jaws.
- Medicament** : a remedial agent to cure diseases.
- Medullary, Medulla** : marrow in the bones and pertaining thereto.
- Melancholia** : hypochondriasis, insanity and from morbid exaltations of the religious faculties.
- Menochesia** : feeble menstruation in females.
- Menodosia** : critical age of women.
- Menorrhagia** : excessive menstruation.
- Menostasis** : cessation of the menses.
- Menstrual flux, Menstruation, Menses** : monthly courses.
- Meningitis** : inflammation of the membranes of the brain, etc.
- Meteorismus, Meteorism** : extreme inflation of the intestines.
- Metralgia** : uterine spasmodic pain.
- Metritis** : inflammation of the womb, hysteritis.
- Metorrhagia** : uterine hemorrhage, discharge of blood from the womb.
- Miasm** : morbid effluvia from swamps, etc.

- Micturition**: urination, free flow of urine.
- Miliaria**: eruption of small transparent vesicles, scarlet rash.
- Molares, Molar**: teeth, large teeth, grinders.
- Morbid**: diseased, sick, numb, want of vitality.
- Morbilli**: measles, vesicular eruptions.
- Mucous Membrane**: the lining of the cavities, communicating with the air.
- Mucus**: the secretion from the mucous membranes, the mouth, throat, etc.
- Myelitis**: inflammation of the spinal marrow.
- 
- Narcotic**: stupefying, producing sleep, opiate, etc.
- Narcotism**: belonging to the nose.
- Nausea**: qualmishness, sickness of the stomach.
- Nephralgia**: pain in the kidneys.
- Nephritis**: inflammation of the kidneys.
- Neuralgia**: nervous pain.
- Noctambulatio, Somnambulism**: sleep walking, etc.
- Nosology**: classification of diseases.
- Nostalgia**: home sickness.
- Natalgia**: pain in the loins.
- Nymphomania**: uterine furor, excessive venereal desire.
- 
- Obstipatio**: constipation, costiveness.
- Occiput**; posterior part of the head.
- Odontalgia**; toothache.
- Œdema** tumefaction, dropsical swelling.

- Omentitis; inflammation of the omentum, covering of the bowels, epiploon.
- Onanism; artificial excitement of the sexual organs, masturbation.
- Onychia; whitlow, abscess near the finger nail.
- Ophthalmia; inflammation of the eye, especially the conjunctiva.
- Orbital; pertaining to the orbit, the cavity of the eye.
- Orchitis; inflammation of the testicles, orchis, orchia, testicle, scrotum.
- Organic; pertaining to the organs of the body, structural.
- Orthopnoea; difficult respiration, or breath.
- Ostalgia; pain in the bone.
- Otalgia; earache, pain extending into the head.
- Otitis; inflammation of the ear.
- Oterrhœa; running from the ear.
- Ovarian, Ovario; whence the ova pass through the fallopian tubes into the uterus.
- Ovate; egg shaped oblong.
- Ozoena; ulcerative destruction of the schneiderian membrane.
- Palliative; medicines affording relief only, not curative.
- Palpitatio Cordis; palpitation of the heart.
- Panacea; a universal remedy, called to be.
- Panaris; panaritium, paronychia, whitlow.
- Popular; abounding in principles.

- Paralysis, Palsy; loss of motion or sensation.
- Paraplegia; paraplexia, paralysis of the lower half of the body.
- Parotid Glands; salivary glands beneath the ears.
- Parotitis; mumps, inflammation of the parotid glands.
- Paroxysm; periodical fit of a disease, spasms, &c.
- Parturition; child-birth, delivery.
- Pathogenetic; relating to the action of drugs upon the healthy organism.
- Pathology; doctrine of the nature of diseases.
- Pectoral; pertaining to the chest.
- Pelvis; basin shaped cavity, formed by the sacrum.
- Pemphigus; vesicular eruption, with or without fever.
- Pericarditis, Pericardium; inflammation of the sac containing the heart.
- Periostitis; inflammation of the periosteum, the membrane of the bone.
- Peripneumonia; inflammation of the lungs and pleura.
- Peritonitis; inflammation of the peritoneum, serous membrane lining the abdomen.
- Pertusis; whooping cough, violent protracted spasms of cough.
- Pharynx; throat, upper part of the gullet.
- Phlegmasia alba dolens; milking, inflammation.
- Phlegmatic; leucophlegmatic.
- Photophobia; intolerance of light, insanity induced by light.
- Phrenitis; inflammation of the brain.

- Phthiriasis; lice disease, pediculatio.
- Phthisis; consumptive decay, tabes, consumption.
- Pityriasis; dandruff, branlike scales on the scull or scalp.
- Placenta; the afterbirth.
- Plethora; overfulness of the blood vessels, repletion.
- Pleura; lining membrane of the thorax, investing also the lungs.
- Pleuralgia; acute pain in the side, Pleurodinia.
- Pleuritis Pleurisy; inflammation of the pleura.
- Pneumonia, pneumonitis; inflammation of the lungs.
- Podagra; gout, great pain in the extremities of the body.
- Polypus; soft tumor in the nose, uterus, etc., attached by a pedical.
- Posterior nares; the opening of the nares of the nostrils, into the fauces.
- Post Mortem; by dissection found after death.
- Prepuce forskin of the penis.
- Proctalgia; pain in the rectum, or inflammation.
- Prognosis; act of foretelling results in disease.
- Prolapsus; uteric protrusion of the anus, falling of the womb.
- Prosopalgia; face ache inflammatory.
- Prostatitis; inflammation of the prostate gland.
- Psoitis; inflammation of the psoas muscle, lumbar abscess.
- Psora, Psoratic; one of the three chronic miasms, says Hahnemann.

- Psoriasis; cutaneous disease, with a rough and scaly state of the cuticle.
- Psorophthalmia; inflammation of the eye, attended with itching.
- Puerperal; pertaining to the child-bed.
- Pulsation, Pulsatio; throbbing, beating of the heart.
- Purulent; composed of pus.
- Pustula; a pimple containing pus or cream-like matter.
- Pyrexia; hot stage of fever.
- Pyrosis; heartburn eructation.
- Quartan; intermittent fever recurring on the fourth day.
- Quinsy; inflammatory sore throat.
- Quintana; intermittent recurring every fifth day.
- Quotidian; intermittent fever recurring every day.
- Rabies, Hydrophobia; madness from the bite of a rabid animal.
- Rachialgia; acute pain in the spine.
- Rachitis; rickets, affect of children, causes their joints and limbs to grow crooked.
- Radius; upper bone of the forearm, Radial.
- Rancid; stale musty rank.
- Rausitas; hoarsness, catarrhus.
- Rectum; straight gut terminating at the anus.
- Regurgitation; return of food or drink from the stomach.

- Remittent; a class of fevers, without intermission.
- Renal; belonging to the redness.
- Repletion; fullness of blood or food.
- Respiration; the act of breathing.
- Retention; stoppage of natural discharges, as urine.
- Rhagades; chaps in hands or skin.
- Rheumatalgia; chronic rheumatism.
- Rigidity; stiffness, out of motion.
- Rigor; chilliness with more or less of shivering, the cold stage of fevers.
- Rosœla; eruption of small red pimples, rash.
- Rubefacient; producing redness when applied to the skin.
- Rubœla; measles, contagious disease of the human body.
- Sacrum, Sacral; posterior bone of the pelvis, on which the spine rests.
- Saliva; spittle, secretion from the saliva glands of the mouth.
- Sanguineous; consisting of blood, full plethoric red color.
- Satyriasis; excessive sexual inclination.
- Scabios; psora, itch eruption, watery itch, &c
- Sciatica; rheumatic affection of the hip joint
- Scirrhus; indolent hard, glandular tumor cancerous
- Schneiderian; petuitary membraneous lining of the nose
- Scorbutus, Scurvy; psoric affection

- Scrophulosis ; scrofulous, scrofula, kingsevil  
Semen ; spasmodic fluid, seed of the male  
Serum ; portion of the blood, serous  
Siuciput ; forepart of the head  
Singultus ; hickup, hiccough  
Spasm ; morbid contraction of muscles  
Specific ; a remedy possessing definite curative properties  
Spinal ; pertaining to the spine or vertebral column  
Spleen ; an organ in the left hypochondrium.  
Spleenalgia, Splenitis ; pain and inflammation in the spleen.  
Sporadic ; arising from an occasional cause not epidemic.  
Sputa, Spittle ; sputum cruentum, bloody expectoration.  
St. Anthony's Fire ; erysipelas.  
Sternum ; the breast bone, sternal.  
Stomacace ; putrid sore mouth.  
Stranguary ; painful or suppressed urination.  
Struma, Scrofula ; king's evil, strumous, the nature of struma.  
Stupor ; drowsiness, morbid action.  
Styptic ; astringent, designed to arrest bleeding.  
Sudorifics ; medicines to produce sweating.  
Sugillation ; extravasated blood caused by a bruise.  
Superior ; upper, above, etc.  
Suppression ; artificial arrest of a discharge, or removal of an eruption.

**Suppuration**; production of pus, as in inflammatory tumors.

**Surditas**; deafness, hardness of hearing.

**Symphisis**; union of bones, as the pubic, &c.

**Symptomatic**; constituting a symptom.

**Symptomatology**; description of symptoms.

**Syncope**: fainting, swooning.

**Synocha, Synochus**; inflammatory fever, erethic fever

• **Syphilis, Syphiloid**; resembling syphilis, lues venerea.

**Tabes**; wasting, as in hectic fever, or wasting of the spinal marrow.

**Taenia**; tape worm.

**Tenesmus**, painful ineffectual urging to stool.

**Terminal**; extreme, situated at the end of a branch.

**Tertian**; intermittent, returning the third day.

**Ternate**; three together, as the leaves of clover.

**Testes**; the testicles of the scrotum.

**Tetanus**; locked jaw, trismus, spasmodic, rigidity of the parts.

**Tetter**; herpetic eruption.

**Therapeutic**; relating to the cure of disease by remedial agents.

**Thomsonianism**; medicine prepared from herbs, roots, steam, &c.

**Thoracic**; belonging to the chest.

**Thorax**; the chest.

**Thyroid gland**; near the thyroid cartilage, part of the larynx.

- Tibia**; large bone of the lower leg.
- Tinea facia**; milk crust, milk scab, ring worm, scald head.
- Titillation**; tickling in the larynx, cough.
- Tonics**; medicine intended to increase the tone of the muscles.
- Tonsilitis**; inflammation of the tonsils, glands on each side of the throat.
- Topical**; local to the part.
- Torpor**; inactivity, dulness.
- Toxicology**; description of poisons and their effects.
- Tracheal, Trachea**; windpipe, belonging to it.
- Tracheitis**; inflammation of the mucus membrane, croup, &c.
- Transudation**; passage of the fluids through the membranes
- Traumatic**; morbid condition arising in part from wounds
- Tremor**; trembling, uneasiness, crawling sensation
- Trismus**; locked jaw, stiffness and pain in the jaw joints
- Trituration**; rubbing down a substance in a mortar until minutely divided
- Tubercle**; in pathology, small, round, yellowish gray deposits in pimples, &c
- Tumefaction**; swelling from bruise
- Tumor, Tumid**; a swelling, swollen, distended
- Turbidity**; cloudiness, muddiness, turbid, &c
- Tussis**; cough, convulsive titillation, catarrhal, dry, whooping cough

- Tympanitis; flatulent distention of the abdomen, inflammation of, &c
- Typhomania; delirium with stupor. numbness, etc
- Typhoid; resembling typhus
- Umbilical, Umbilicus; the navel, the navel string
- Urethra; the urinary canal, from the bladder, micturition
- Urticaria; nettle-rash
- Uterine; pertaining to the womb
- Uterus; womb
- Utero-gestation; pregnancy
- Vaccination; the prophylactic application of cow-pox virus
- Vagina; passage from the labia pudendi to the uterus
- Varioloid; milder form of small pox, from vaccination
- Vascular; pertaining to vessels, particularly the blood vessels
- Venesection; blood-letting, bleeding
- Venery; excessive sexual indulgence
- Vermes; worms
- Verminous; pertaining to worms
- Vertebral; belonging to the spine
- Vertebra; bone of the spine
- Vertigo; giddiness, dizziness, &c
- Vesicle; watery, bladder like eruption, blister
- Vinum; wine, of grape, &c

Virus; contagious matter, venom, poison, etc

Vomica; abscess in the lungs

Vomiturition; retching, ineffectual attempt to vomit

Wen; an indolent tumor, goitre

Whites; fluor albus, leucorrhœa

Whitlow; abscess of the finger-ends

Zona; shingles, belt shaped eruption around the limb or body

Zygnoma, Zygnomatic; the bony yoke, connecting the malar and temporal bones.



# INDEX.

---

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR PERSONS.

	Page.
A few symptoms and curative medicines for persons	19
Angelica, Archangelica, garden Angelica, German,—Engelwurz	263
Alcohol, (spir. vini,) German—Weingeist	264
Anasarca, or dropsy ascitis	37
Angina, inflammation of the throat	30
Anticor or tumors	38
Appendix	316
Arnica Montana, German—Wolferlei	270
Artemisia, Mugwort, German—Gemeiner Beifusz	272
Asafoetida, German—Teufelsdreck, Stinkender Asand	273
Assarum, German—Hazelwurz	273
Arum M. Indian turnip; German—Aaron Zwibel	274

	Page.
Bleeding of the nose, hemorrhage	20
Boils, warts and corns	33
Burns, scalds and chilblains	33
Calendula, marigold, German Goldblume, Ringelblume	275
Camphora, Camphor. German—Kampfer	276
Capsicum, Cayenne pepper; Germ.—Spanischer Pfeffer	276
Chamomilla, Camomile. German—Kamille	277
China, cinchona, Peruvian bark. German—China, Chinarinde	279
Cina, Artemisia Judaica. German—Cinasaamen	280
Coffea, raw coffee. German—Roher Kaffee	202
Cochlearia officinalis, winter lettuce, German—Gemeines Loeffelkraut	281
Concussion of the brain	7
Concussion of the breast	8
Concussion of the intestines and spinal marrow	8
Contusion of the external parts	9
Cold in the head and toothache	21
Convulsions in children (fits)	21
Cornus circinata, osier. German—Nord-Amerikanischer Chinabaum	283
Cough and hoarseness	30
Crocus sativus, saffron. German—Safron	284
Diseases of the Stomach and body	22

	Page.
Diarrhœa, purging	28
Dulcamarra, bittersweet. German—Bittersuesz	285
Dyspepsia, and constipation	29
Erysipelas, nettle-rash	26
Eupatorium, boneset. German—Wasserdost	286
Exanthemes, eruption	35
Headache, cephalalgia	19
Hysopus, hysop. German—Isop	326
Iodium, Iodine. German—Barchstoff	286
Intermittent and chill fevers	27
Ipecacuanha. German—Brechwurzel	288
Lobelia, inflata, Indian tobacco. German— Lobilienkraut	291
Lavender, lavendula, spica. German—Lavendel	327
Lupulus, common hop. German—Hopfen	292
Mental diseases, melancholy, &c	34
Mercurial preparations	293
Nervous, and yellow fever	28
Opium, white poppy. German—Mohnsaft	297
Preliminary remarks, by the compiler	5
Piles, (hemorrhoids,) and jaundice	27

	Page.
Populus balsamifera, Oil-tree. German—Eld- baum von Gilead	298
Pulsatilla, windflower. German—Kuechen Schelle	299
Preparation of Glonoine	300
Rheumatism, and gout	31
Rheum, rhubarb. German—Rhabarber	301
Ruta Graveolens, common rue. German—Ge- meine Raute, Garten Raute	302
Sambucus, elder-tree. German—Flieder	303
Sanguinaria, Indian puccoon. German—Roth- wurzel, Blutwurzel	304
Scarlet fever, and measles, Rubeolea	25
Secale cornutum, ergot of rye. German—Mut- terkorn	305
Senega, rattle snake. German—Senega Wurzel	306
Solanum, tomato. German—Liebes Apfel	307
Sore breasts, and whitlow or (paronychia)	32
Sulphur, sulphuric acid, fluor sulphur. Ger- man—Schwefel Säure und bluethe	307
Toothache, odontalgia	22
Tanacetum, common tansy, German—Gemei- ner Rainfarn	310
Taraxacum, dandelion, German—Löwenzahn	311
Tabacum, tobacco, German—Tabac	309
Terebinthea, turpentine, German—Terpentin	312

	Page.
Teucrium, wall germander, German Katzenkraut	313
Thea Sinensis, imperial green tea. German— Chinesischer Thee, Gruener-oder Kaiserthee	313
Vomiting and flatulence	23
Worms, lumbrici, ascarides	24
Wounds and bruises	32

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR HORSES.

A few symptoms and curatives for horses	35
Abortion, miscarriage or discharge of young	58
Anasarca or dropsy, serous watery swelling	37
Anticor or tumors, inflammatory on the chest	38
Atrophy, sweny, tabes, wasting on certain portions	65
Bruise of the sole which causes limping	68
Burns and scalds from fire or water	41
Bursal enlargement or indolent swellings	66
Castration, altering to unfruitfulness	41
Contusion or bruises	41
Catarrh, cold, cough, &c.	50
Catarrhal fever from cold after fatigue	68
Contracted hoof, narrowing of the heel	69

	Page.
Depraved appetite, indigestion	52
Diarrhoea or purging	55
Exanthemes, eruption	85
Farcy, herpes, eruption	66
Fatigue, weakness, weariness	67
Fistula of the withers, tumor, eruptive matter	42
Founder, inflammation of the tendons and muscles	70
Fungus, tumor, carbuncle, caused by pressure	38
Gastritis, inflammation of the stomach	55
Glanders, purulent grumous mucus discharge from the nose	72
Hemorrhage, blood flowing from any unnatural parts	73
Hemoptosis, hemorrhage from the nose	51
Hernia, rupture, bursts, &c.	56
Hydrothorax, dropsy of the chest	51
Inflammations, febrile affections	52
Indigestion, weakened unhealthy stomach	57
Incontinence of urine, too oft micturition	59
Inflammatory fever, heat and chills	61
Kidney, pains of, weakness in the back, &c.	59
Loss of appetite, indigestion	53

	Page.
Nephritis, affections of the kidneys	59
Edematous swelling, scratches	38
Ophthalmia, inflammation of the eye	49
Phthiriasis, lice, vermin	39
Parturition, delivery, birth, foaling, foal	58
Parotidis, inflammation of the large salivary gland	60
Poll-Evil, corruptive tumor behind the ears	43
Putrid fever, debility, febrile shiverings	61
Rabies, hydrophobia, madness	74
Rheumatism, neuralgia, pain	68
Respiration, heaves, windbroken	63
Ringbone, hard wen-like tumor below the pastern joint	43
Sanguinous tumor, bloody furuncles	40
Satyriasis, immoderate venereal appetite or desire	60
Spavin, tumor and stiffness in the knee joint	44
Spfint, spasms of lameness from a hard crest on the knee joint	44
Sprain in the fetlock joint, and of the loins	45
Straining in the shoulders, stiffness and lameness	46
Strain of the haunch, hip joint	47
Sting of bees or wasps	47
Sterility, unfruitfulness	69
Strangles, weakness, white mucus from the nose	63

	Page.
Swelling of the knee	48
Swelling of the teats and udder	39
Tetters, pimples, eruption, &c.	40
Traumatic fever from wounds	62
Varix, a soft elastic tumor	48
Warts are rough chap knobs on the skin	40
Wild look, extreme staring with the eyes	68
Worm colica, affections from worms	54
Wounds on the eyes, and sore eyes	49
Wounds, contusious, bruises, &c.	48

### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR CATTLE.

Abortion, delivery or miscarriage before the proper time	110
Abscess, a cavity containing pus	79
Alterations of milk, blue, red, viscid, watery, &c.	87
Anasarca, dropsy in the flesh and under skin	94
Catarrh, cold, inflammation of the mucus membrane of the air passages	100
Cystitis, inflammation of the bladder	111
Colica, griping pain in the intestines and stomach	103
Contusions, bruises, &c.	81
Crusta lactea, scaly milk crust, &c.	80

	Page.
Diabetes, immoderate flow or secretion of urine	112
Diseases of oxen and cattle with cures	76
Disease of the stomach, inflamed abdomen	109
Diarrhœa, laxative bowels, flux, &c.	103
Dysentery, inflammation of the intestines with bloody stool	104
Encephalitis, inflammation of the brain and membrane	97
Enteritis, gastritis, inflammation of the stomach	105
Exanthemes, cutaneous eruption, spots, vesicles, scab, &c.	95
Falling of the matrix or womb, discharge of	118
Fever nervous, heat with pain and uneasiness	82
Fever inflammatory, intermittent with chills, &c.	81
Foul foot, inflammatory sore in the foot cleft, &c.	119
Fungus, soreness and swelling tumor from yoke	84
Galled and eruptive teats, sore pimples and chaps	90
Gastritis, generally compounded with enteritis, see enteritis	106
Generality of diseases, in cattle	79
Hardness of udder, inflammatory swelling or tu- mors	89
Hematuræ, hemorrhage from the bladder, bloody urine, &c.	113

Hydrothorax, dropsy of the chest, water in the chest	101
Inflammation of udder, red painful swelling	90
Indigestion, weak debilitated stomach	106
Itch or mange, itchy eruption in the skin	96
Jaundice, yellow tint of the skin, mouth & eyes	108
Kine pock, psora eruption, watery vesicles, itching	90
Luxation, dislocation, out of joint	85
Madness, rabid, hydrophobia, water delirium	85
Marasmus, wasting away, sweny emaciation, atrophy	86
Nephritis, inflammation of the kidneys	112
Ophthalmia, affection of the eye dull and watery	98
Puerperal fever, febrile affection after delivery or birth	83
Parturition, the act of delivery, calving, &c	113
Phthiriasis, lice disease, pediculatio	97
Rheumatism, pain in the nerves, neuralgia	91
Retention of urine, stoppage of natural discharge	117
Rumination, to chew their cud, or masticate, the second time	92

	Page.
Splenitis, inflammation of the spleen, brownish color of the tongue	108
Sprain or strains, to stretch or overstrain the ligaments of the joints	92
Strain of the shoulder, haunch and loins	120
Swelling of the thigh and knees	121
Tubercles and tumors, boils, swelling, galling, &c	93
Teats and udder, diseases of	114
Vertigo, pain, giddiness and dizziness in the head	99
Wounds and lacerations, to break or cut the surface	93
Warts, knobby caruncles on the skin, rough and chapped	116
Wounds, cracks and chaps, on teats and udder	116

### ALPHABETICAL COMPENDIUM ON SHEEP.

A condensed treatise on sheep,	122
An excellent wash to make sheep healthy	227
Allopathic preparations for cures of diseased sheep	209
Alpaca or Peruvian sheep	144
Anorexia, diminution of appetite, indigestion	280
Apoplexia, dormant, deprived of proper sensation paralyzed	213
A purifying remedy for sheep	225
Arlington sheep, long woolled American sheep	134

	Page.
Balling and sacking wool, preparing for market	175
Blind staggers in sheep, wild looks, staggering	211
Bloatedness, hoove, wind colic	211
Braxy and stretches, bloated costiveness	222
Cachexia, (Agnosa) chronic weakness from long disease or medicine	232
Castration, cautiously attended to, to prevent generation	199
Colic of constipation and cold	245
Conception time, to receive, to generate	190
Constipation, hardness of stool, costiveness	246
Care needed for sheep to preserve their health	145
Cassimere sheep, fine sheep of Thibet in India	142
Cotswold or Teeswater, mixed coarse large breeds of England	142
Coryza, watery runing at the nose, after cold or exposure	247-216
Cures of diseases in sheep, different means em- ployed for health	209
Description of the good qualities of a Saxony buck	178
Diarrhœa, scours, laxativeness in sheep	247-221
Different modes for washing sheep, for cleanliness	168
Dizziness and dysentery, the former staggering the latter flux, bloody evacuations	248-249
Different tribes, breeds and qualities of sheep	134
Disease of blood, sang de rate, scrofulus blood	231
Disease of the brain, spinal marrow, kidneys, &c.	122

	Page.
Dog preventive, to prevent dogs from tearing sheep	228
Encephalitis, is sometimes caused from the rays of the sun and other causes	250
Enteritis and gastritis, inflammatory colic, &c.	251
Experiments on feeding sheep by Mr. Avery	166
Erysipelas, red, thick, inflammatory skin	225
Epilepsia, vertigo, staggering walk, falling, trembling, &c.	234
Extracts of letters from Messrs. Wm. Pierce and	
A. Yant	123-126
R. Livingston and J.	
M. Beimler	133-134
Cuvier and Hilare	143
A. L. Morrel and	
Hon. Wm. Jarvis	145-209
J. Rabel and Mr.	
Brownlee	202-211
Fall management of sheep	190
Fine sheep and heavy fleeces	183
Folding sheep in autumn	191
Foot rot in sheep, cure for	209
Foundering, causes them to walk slowly, with appetite impaired	235
Fractures of the bones, ligaments, &c.	136
Gad fly. The larvæ of the gad fly penetrates the sinus of the nose	237

	Page.
Grub in the head, from the gad fly, proves injurious	214-215
Good fine hay, how to cure and preserve	201
Hæmaturia, (red water,) a discharge of bloody urine	251
Hepatitis, inflammation of the liver or watery cachexia	252
Hoove, distention of the stomach, bloating	221
Hydrophobia or madness, rabid, ferocious, ceases to eat and drink	238
Inflammatory fever, in hot weather by exposure	234
Inflammation of the brain, congestion to the head	229
Insects, bites of, ticks and lice, vermin, &c.	238
Itch, eruptive, extremely contagious	241
Johnswort scab or itch, irritation of the skin	226
Lands adapted for sheep of different breeds	152
Large sheep, Cotswold, Lincoln, Leicester, &c.	184
Leicester sheep, quality of	141
Lincolnshire sheep, their grade and quality	141
Luxation, dislocation of joints	238
Many shifts made for sheep	195
Maggots, vermin from the nits of flies	226
Merino sheep and varieties	136

# INDEX FOR SHEEP.

371

	Page.
Most profitable sheep to different persons and climates, &c.	134
Nephritis, inflammation of the kidneys	252
Nutriment of food and its difference	193
Otter sheep, an American species with very short legs	134
Overheating from fatigue in warm weather	228
Pelt rot, falling off of the fleece and wool	227
Preparing for winter fodder, &c.	187
Preparations for keeping sheep	148
Protection and feeding of sheep	155
Profitable crossing and breeding of sheep	181
Red water, hæmatura, bloody hemorrhage from the urinary organs	228
Recommendations by the compiler	170
Rolling the fleeces for market	173
Rot in sheep from want of cleanliness, swelling under the chin	217
Scab and itch in sheep, itchy humor	210-223-'24-239
Scours or diarrhœa in sheep, continual looseness	218-'19-'20
Samples and different fineness of wool	182
Separation necessary, according to strength and sex	199

	Page.
Selection and breeding of profitable sheep	152
Sheep louse, how to destroy the tick	227
Sore mouth, swelling of the lips, &c.	224
Sorting and marking of sheep	176
Southdown sheep, breed of	140
Sowing corn fodder for sheep	188
Summer fattening of sheep	200
Stretches or dryness of alimentary canals	223
Swelling of teats with inflammation	243
Tagging and shearing of wool and sheep	173
The change of provisions necessary	191
The best method of cutting fodder	194
The publisher's assertion of good advice	196
Ticks on lambs or sheep, how to destroy	212
To cure by allopathic preparations	209
Ulcerated mouth (stomacace) sore, raw, &c.	143
Washing, drying, and shearing	167
Weaning of lambs, or separating from the ewes	186
Winter fattening, secret of	201
Wounds of the cleft of the foot	244

## ADDENDUM.

---

A goodly number of our correspondents having solicited us to furnish them with information where good profitable sheep can be obtained, we subjoin the following list of successful wool growers :

- † Messrs. Bingham and Warners, of Cornwall, Vt.
- ‡ Messrs. Beddel, Rich, Sanford, Jarvis, Jewett, and Pettibone, of Vt.
- \* Messrs. Burchard, Jenison, Remilee, Wright, and Shoreham, of Vt.
- Messrs. S. Langdon & Squires, of New Haven, C. L. Smith, of Bristol, Vt.
- Messrs. C. Cook, of Charlotte, Henry S. Morse, of Shelburn, Vt.
- Messrs. Scoville, Grant, Sibley, and Tenison, of N. H.
- Messrs. Whitman, Tuttle, and Scoville, of Conn.
- Messrs. S. F. Church, S. B. Crocker, and Blackslee, of Conn.

- Messrs. D. C. Collins, and Parsons, of Riga, Conn.  
 Messrs. A. Cock and J. Baily, of R. I.  
 Mr. E. Holms, of Winthrop, Me.  
 † Mr. G. Flowers & Co. of Ills.  
 † Mr. M. R. Cockrill, of Nashville, Ten.  
 Dr. W. H. Chaplin, of Wheeling, Va.  
 Messrs. R. Allen, S. Patterson, H. W. Chaplin, R. Kelso, T. Patterson, of Va.  
 Mr. W. Wardal, of Franklin, and Whitehead of Ia.  
 † Messrs. S. T. Brownlee, J. Stephens, W. Moore, J. Woring, †A. Wortering, J. Brownlee, A. Manchester, J. Clark, J. Ramsey, †S. Patterson, T. Miller, J. McKeefér, W. Dinsmore, J. Ewett, †J. Lee, J. Campbell, all of Washington co. Pa.  
 Messrs. Mervin, Stanly, Hawkins, Myers, Hisey, and Hostetter, of Columbiana, O.  
 † Messrs. T. Reed, Fickus and Miller, Wayne co. O.  
 † Messrs. A. Yant, S. Lahm, Hildebrand, Noble's heirs, T. Bowman, †J. McDowel, †J. Niesz, H. Hull, †G. Sibert, B. C. Goodwill, Hoover, Everhard, †Rauthrauff, and others, of Stark co. O.  
 Messrs. Beimler, Patterson, McEldery, Shrank, Hildt, and others, of Tuscarawas co. O.  
 Mr. J. P. Brooks and others of Licking co. O.  
 Messrs. Hooper, Myers, Brillhart, McFarland, and others of Marion co. O.  
 Messrs. †Kellar, Taylor, Stoolfire, and many more near Granville, Licking co. O.  
 Messrs. Perkins, Brown, Allen, and S. Palmer, of Summit co. O.

- Messrs. †Kinsman, Baldwin, Bidwell, Powers, and others, of Trumbull co. O.
- Messrs. Canfield, Montgomery, W. L. Thorn, and others, of Mahoning co. O.
- Messrs. E. S. Rouse, C. Delano, and others, of Knox co. O.
- Messrs. S. M. West, and others, of Seneca co. O.
- Messrs. ‡J. Townshend, P. W. Hall, J. Worcester, and others, of Lorain co. O.
- Mr. Geo. Smith, of Vienna, Clark co. O.
- Mr. J. O. Ware, of Champaign co. O.
- Messrs. Todd and D. C. Jefferson, of Erie co. O.
- Mr. H. Ladd, of Jefferson co. O.
- Mr. W. S. Thorn, of Washington co. O.
- Mr. N. Sawyer, of Cincinnati, Guadalupe merinos at Lafayette, Madison co. O.
- Messrs. C. Button and H. Brindle, of Portage co. O.
- Mr. J. Thomas, of Perry co. O.
- Mr. E. Cattle, of Harrison co. O.
- Mr. J. Forster, of Guernsey co. O.
- Messrs. J. Mosher, and others, of Morrow co. O.
- Messrs. †L. A. Morrel, Spooner, and others, of Tompkins co. N. Y.
- Messrs. J. Swift, Reed, Clift, J. Lenox, and others, of Dutchess co. N. Y.
- Mr. ‡Dunn, of Albany, N. Y.
- Messrs. Bagg, Wait, and others, of Orange co. N. Y.
- Messrs. Sotham, Denne, S. Brownell, and others, of Chautauque co. N. Y.

Messrs. Rogers, Groves, Church, Crockee, and others, of Renssalaer and Fulton cos. N. Y.

Messrs. \*H. S. Randall, Cowlen, Avery, and others, of Cortlandt co. N. Y.

Messrs. R. Burritt, of Burdett, R. Avery, of Galway, Rotch, of Otsego, and Parsons, of Riga, N. Y.

Messrs. †Ellman, Bakewell, Hewers, ‡Cothers, Lord Western, (Kentish sheep,) ‡Palmer, J. Gould, and Grantham, of England.

‡Messrs. Carrs, of the Dutchy of Luxemburg, Belgium.

‡Hon. Henry Clay, W. Price, A. Grimes, of Kentucky.

#### NOTES.

† Fine Saxony.—† Paular Merinos.—\* Southdowns.  
‡ Cotswold, Lincoln, and Leicester.

INDEX

1. Introduction 1

2. The first part of the work 2

3. The second part of the work 3

4. The third part of the work 4

5. The fourth part of the work 5

6. The fifth part of the work 6

7. The sixth part of the work 7

8. The seventh part of the work 8

9. The eighth part of the work 9

10. The ninth part of the work 10

11. The tenth part of the work 11

12. The eleventh part of the work 12

13. The twelfth part of the work 13

14. The thirteenth part of the work 14

15. The fourteenth part of the work 15

16. The fifteenth part of the work 16

## L A B E L S

*For the Dry Medicines contained in this Volume.*

1 Aconitum nepellus	17 Dulcamarra solanum
2 Acid phosphorus	18 Hepar sulphuris
3 Antimonium crudum	19 Ipecacuanha
4 Arnica montana	20 Lycopodium
5 Arsenicum album	21 Mercurius viv
6 Belladonna	22 Natrum nitricum
7 Bryonia alba	23 Nux vomica
8 Calcaria carbonica	24 Opium
9 Cannabis	25 Pulsatilla
10 Calendula officinalis	26 Rhus toxicodendron
11 Cantharis	27 Secale cornutum
12 Cina	28 Sepia
13 Cimex lectularius	29 Sulphur
14 Conium	30 Veratrum
15 Chamomilla	31 Glonoine
16 China	

Received of the Treasurer of the State of New York

the sum of \$1000.00

for the purchase of land

for the use of the State

for the purchase of land

Angelica t	Calendula t
Arnica t	Cornus Cir. t
Balsamifera t	Wahoo t
Angelica t	Angelica t
Angelica t	Angelica t
Arnica t	Arnica t
Arnica t	Arnica t
Balsamifera t	Balsamifera t
Balsamifera t	Balsamifera t
Calendula t	Calendula t
Calendula t	Calendula t
Cornus Cir t	Cornus Cir t
Cornus Cir t	Cornus Cir t
Wahoo t	Wahoo t
Wahoo t	Wahoo t

## L A B E L S

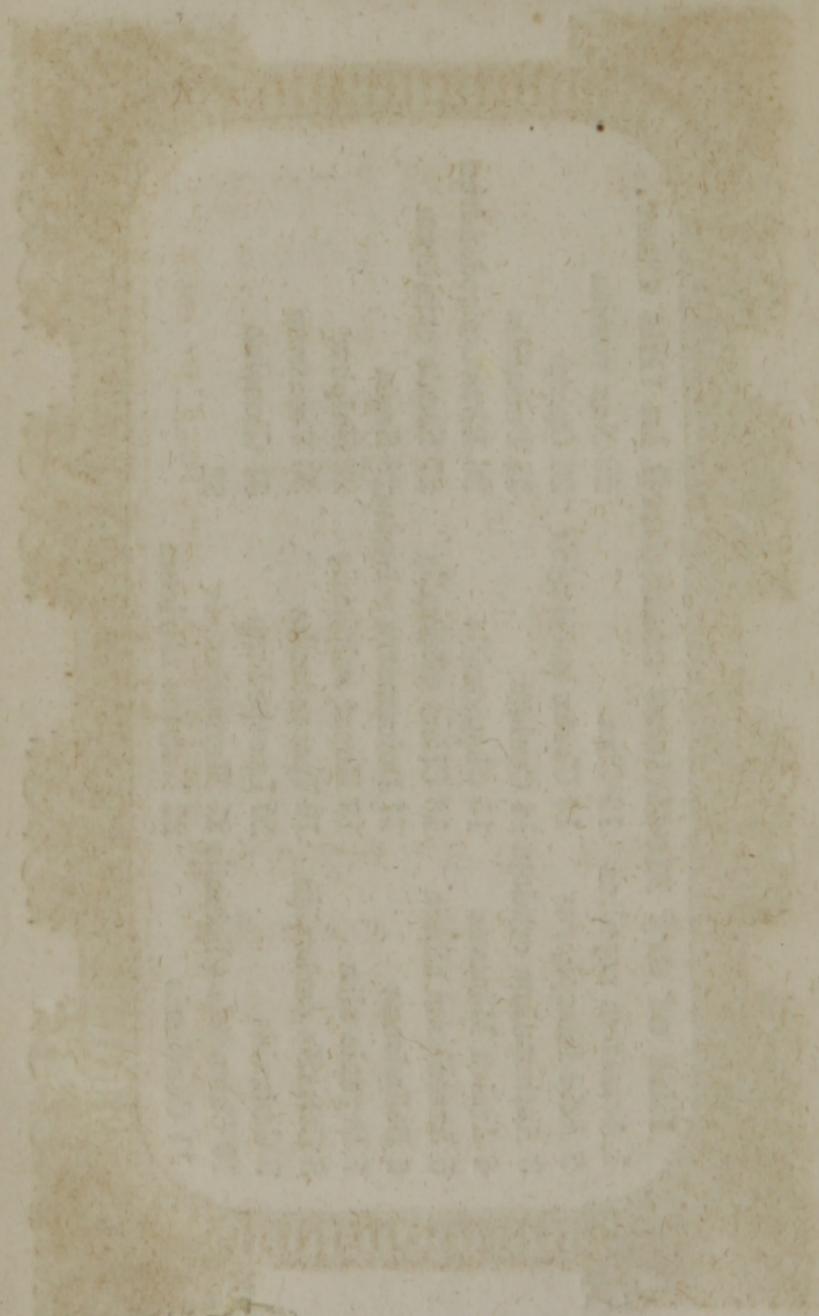
*For the Tinctures contained in this Volume.*

1 Angelica t.	17 Ipecacuanha t
2 Arnica t.	18 Iodium t
3 Artemisia t.	19 Lobelia t
4 Asafoetida t.	20 Opium t
5 Assarum t.	21 Pulsatilla t
6 Balsamifera t.	22 Rheum t
7 Calendula t	23 Ruta Graveolens t
8 Camphora t	24 Secale cornutum t
9 Capsicum t	25 Sanguinaria t
10 Chamomilla t	26 Sulphur t
11 China t	27 Tanacetum t
12 Cina t	28 Taraxacum t
13 Cornus cir t	29 Terebinthea t
14 Crocus sat. t	30 Teucrium t
15 Dulcamarra t	31 Urtica Urens t
16 Eupatorium t	32 Wahoo t



**List of dry Medicines contained in this Case.**

- |                          |                       |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Aconitum nepellus      | 12 Cina               | 23 Nux vomica         |
| 2 Acid Phosphorus        | 13 Cimex lectularius  | 24 Opium              |
| 3 Antimonium crudum      | 14 Conium             | 25 Pulsatilla         |
| 4 Arnica Montana         | 15 Chamomilla         | 26 Rhus toxicodendron |
| 5 Arsenicum album        | 16 China officinalis  | 27 Secale corautum    |
| 6 Belladonna             | 17 Dulcamarra solanum | 28 Sepia              |
| 7 Bryonia alba           | 18 Hepar sulphuris    | 29 Sulphur            |
| 8 Calcaria carbonica     | 19 Ipecacuanha        | 30 Veratrum           |
| 9 Cannabis               | 20 Lycopodium         | 31 Glonoine           |
| 10 Calendula officinalis | 21 Mercurius viv      | 32                    |
| 11 Cantharis             | 22 Natrum nitricum    |                       |



**List of Tinctures contained in this Case.**

1	Angelica t	12	Cina t	23	Ruta Graveolens t
2	Arnica t	13	Cornus oir t	24	Secale cornutum t
3	Artemisia t	14	Crocus Sat. t	25	Sanguinaria t
4	Asafoetida t	15	Dulcamarra t	26	Sulphur t
5	Assarum t	16	Eupatorium t	27	Tanacetum t
6	Balsamifera t	17	Ipecacuanha t	28	Taraxacum t
7	Calendula t	18	Iodium t	29	Terebinthea t
8	Camphora t	19	Lobelia t	30	Teucrium t
9	Capsicum t	20	Opium t	31	Urtica Urens t
10	Chamomilla t	21	Pulsatilla t	32	Wahoo t
11	China t	22	Rheum t		

Table of Contents

1	Introduction	1
2	Chapter I	1
3	Chapter II	1
4	Chapter III	1
5	Chapter IV	1
6	Chapter V	1
7	Chapter VI	1
8	Chapter VII	1
9	Chapter VIII	1
10	Chapter IX	1
11	Chapter X	1
12	Chapter XI	1
13	Chapter XII	1
14	Chapter XIII	1
15	Chapter XIV	1
16	Chapter XV	1
17	Chapter XVI	1
18	Chapter XVII	1
19	Chapter XVIII	1
20	Chapter XIX	1
21	Chapter XX	1
22	Chapter XXI	1
23	Chapter XXII	1
24	Chapter XXIII	1
25	Chapter XXIV	1
26	Chapter XXV	1
27	Chapter XXVI	1
28	Chapter XXVII	1
29	Chapter XXVIII	1
30	Chapter XXIX	1
31	Chapter XXX	1
32	Chapter XXXI	1
33	Chapter XXXII	1
34	Chapter XXXIII	1
35	Chapter XXXIV	1
36	Chapter XXXV	1
37	Chapter XXXVI	1
38	Chapter XXXVII	1
39	Chapter XXXVIII	1
40	Chapter XXXIX	1
41	Chapter XL	1
42	Chapter XLI	1
43	Chapter XLII	1
44	Chapter XLIII	1
45	Chapter XLIV	1
46	Chapter XLV	1
47	Chapter XLVI	1
48	Chapter XLVII	1
49	Chapter XLVIII	1
50	Chapter XLIX	1
51	Chapter L	1
52	Chapter LI	1
53	Chapter LII	1
54	Chapter LIII	1
55	Chapter LIV	1
56	Chapter LV	1
57	Chapter LVI	1
58	Chapter LVII	1
59	Chapter LVIII	1
60	Chapter LIX	1
61	Chapter LX	1
62	Chapter LXI	1
63	Chapter LXII	1
64	Chapter LXIII	1
65	Chapter LXIV	1
66	Chapter LXV	1
67	Chapter LXVI	1
68	Chapter LXVII	1
69	Chapter LXVIII	1
70	Chapter LXIX	1
71	Chapter LXX	1
72	Chapter LXXI	1
73	Chapter LXXII	1
74	Chapter LXXIII	1
75	Chapter LXXIV	1
76	Chapter LXXV	1
77	Chapter LXXVI	1
78	Chapter LXXVII	1
79	Chapter LXXVIII	1
80	Chapter LXXIX	1
81	Chapter LXXX	1
82	Chapter LXXXI	1
83	Chapter LXXXII	1
84	Chapter LXXXIII	1
85	Chapter LXXXIV	1
86	Chapter LXXXV	1
87	Chapter LXXXVI	1
88	Chapter LXXXVII	1
89	Chapter LXXXVIII	1
90	Chapter LXXXIX	1
91	Chapter LXXXX	1
92	Chapter LXXXXI	1
93	Chapter LXXXXII	1
94	Chapter LXXXXIII	1
95	Chapter LXXXXIV	1
96	Chapter LXXXXV	1
97	Chapter LXXXXVI	1
98	Chapter LXXXXVII	1
99	Chapter LXXXXVIII	1
100	Chapter LXXXXIX	1
101	Chapter LXXXXX	1

## GENERAL INDEX FOR PERSONS.

---

	PAGE
<b>Abortion</b> or parturition	15
Afterbirth, (Placenta,) delayed	15
Ague fever, tertian and quotidian	288
Alcohol, what is, its usefulness and injury	264, 5-7
Angelica, medical virtues of are many	268, 9, 70
Arnica montana;	270, 1, 2
homœopathically prepared	12-13
pain in the breast, &c.,	271
useful, with good effects on animals	14
a valuable remedy, before and	
after parturition	16
Asthma, suffocating spasms, &c.	288, 9, 91
Asthma, and catarrh	269
A table and explanations of medicine	8-15
<b>Bronchitis</b> ; tonsil swellings with mucus ex- pectoration	288
Baldness of cranium, hair reinstated, to grow	271, 2
Bleeding of the nose, &c.	20-21

	Page.
Boils, warts, and corns	33, 4
Brain, concussion of, inflammation of the brain	15
Bleeding, of nose, pale face, hardness of hearing	289, 308
Breast, oppression of, with darting pains	279
Bilious affections, and suppression of menses	269
Bone ache, with aching and gnawing pain in liver and rectum	303
Bone ache, or breakbone fever, &c.	287
Burns, scalds and chilblains	33
Bowels, weight and shooting pains of	23
Burns and scalds, with affections of the lungs	314
<b>Catarrhal</b> affections and medical cachexia	284
Cachexia, produced by Arsenic, Iodine, China, &c.	287, 8-9
Cholera morbus, infantum, &c.	29, 288
Chilblains, icy coldness of feet, &c.	279, 99
Chilblains, burns, scalds, &c.	33
Chest violent pains, sore and boring in left side	306, 8
Children cutting teeth, with febrile affections	21
Chill fever, intermittent or dumb ague, &c.	19, 13, 14, 28, 287
Chlorosis, chronic headache, &c.	272, 299
Chronic affections of mucus membrane, &c.	285
Chronic dryness of the throat, with tormenting cough	304
Concussion of the brain, breast and spinal marrow	7, 8, 15

	Page.
Contusion of external and internal parts	9, 10
Cold in the head and toothache	21
Colic, pain in the stomach, nauseousness	269
Convulsions in children, fits	21, 22
Constipation of the bowels	23, 29
Consumption, nervous with hectic fever	290
Congestion of blood to the head, losing of hair	289
Convulsions, catilepsia, epilepsy, fits	277
Coffea, symptoms, good and bad	282, 3
Cold, suddenly taken from damp air	285
Constipation, hard and difficult stool, pressing rectum	308
Consumption, pulmonary, pneumonia, Phthisis &c	304
Cough with copious expectoration of mucus	303, 6
Cough and hoarseness, from cold	30
dry spasmodic and phthisical cough	284
with heaviness in the breast sore	285
Cracking in all the joints, with weariness	285
Croup and inflammation of the throat, angina	30, 1
<b>Diarrhoea</b> , colic with pain	272, 78
watery and green, griping pain	288
purging, continual evacuations	28, 9
and cutting pain in children, sour flatulent	302
Debility in lower extremities with stretching spasms	285 306
Dyspepsy, and constipation, pain in stomach	29, 276

	Page.
Dyspepsy, nauseousness with debility	284, 91, 2
Drawing pains in different parts of the limbs	277
Dropsical affections, watery humour and swelling	272, 88
Dysentery, epidemical, bloody flux	310, 11
and diarrhoea	29
putrid, bloody flux	269
<b>Epileptic</b> , paroxysms, spasms of fits	272
Erysipelas, inflammatory swelling, nettlerash	26, 7
Ergot, (secale cornutum,) see bad and good effects of	305
Eyes, dryness, pain in the margin of lids, with vibrations	306
Eyes, wounds of, with pain and bruise, soreness	15, 276
<b>Female</b> parts, contusions and lacerations	16
Fomentations, for tumours, boils, piles, hysterical fits &c.	278
Fits, convulsions, epileptic spasms	278, 9
Flatulence of stomach, griping from cold	269
<b>Gastric</b> fevers, nauseous flatulent feeling	10, 11, 272
Goitre, enlarged thyroid gland of the neck, wenn	290
<b>Hardness</b> of hearing, nervous and catarrhal effects	300, 8

	Page.
Hop, (lupulus) or common hop, good and bad effects of	292, 3
Hemorrhoids, emerods, piles, diabetes, nephritis	275
Herbal tinctures and steeps	16-18
Headache, darting pain in the head, cephalalgia	277, 84, 300, 14
Homœopathy, explained and recommended	5, 7, 262, 3, 4
Headache, tearing, throbbing, dullness, delirium, nausea	19, 289, 99, 307
Hysterical weakness, spasms of insensibility, fainting	278, 269
Heartburn and waterbrash, nausea, rifting	269, 307
<b>Indigestion</b> of stomach, and debility of old people	287, 8
Influenza and lake fever, cold catarrhal pain in breast	287, 304
Inflammation and ulcers of the throat, angina, sore throat	30, 51 290,
Intermittent and chill fevers, typhoid fever	27, 28, 287-8
Intermittent, gastric, chill and dumb fevers	284, 7
Insects, (animalcula,) in the stomach or throat	269
Irritability, great sensibility, sleeplessness, &c.	273
Itching, of pudendum, burning leucorrhœa, fluor albus	308-309
Itching, on the forehead, eyelids, sore intolerance of light	307-8

	Page.
Itch, titillating eruption on joints and fingers, nettlerash	299, 304
<b>Jaundice</b> , (icterus,) yellow bilious skin, he- patitis	304
<b>Lameness</b> , stiffness, and numbness of limbs	34
Lungs, disease of, pain in the breast, with dry cough, &c.	304
<b>Measles</b> , eruption of the body, small red points or pimples	299
Melancholy sad thoughts, heaviness and dull mind, weak eyes	34, 302
Mental disease, melancholy derangement	34
Menstruation, suppressed or lost, want of	291
Menstrual colic, complaints in critical age of fe- males	300
Mercury, arsenic, quinine, bad effects from	13
Mercurial preparations, good and bad ef- fects of	293, 4, 5, 6, 7
Mercury, arsenic and sulphur cachexia, and affections	271, 289
Milk fever, in the female gender after parturition	16
Mind affected, by troubles and religious melan- choly	284
<b>Nervous</b> and yellow fevers, jaundice effects	28

	Page.
<b>Opium</b> , (white poppy,) good and bad effects	
of	297, 8
Overloading of the stomach with food	24
<b>Pain</b> tearing in the arms and hands, stiffness	
and numbness	309
Pain and tumours, lame and uneasiness	34, 270, 1
Paralysis or palsy of lower and other limbs	
tarsal and carpal	274, 302
Parturition and abortion, to abate the evil effects	15
Polypus, nasal, loss of smell, burning of the	
ears, &c.	304
Postscript, virtue of Wahoo, and its healing effi-	
cacy	19
Piles, Hemorrhoids, jaundice, bleeding	
piles, &c.	27, 292, 9
Poisonous affections, bloating and pressure in the	
stomach	269
Preventive of epidemic diseases, and to preserve	
health	269
Preventive of habitual drunkenness, to cause	
disgust	269, 70
Pulsation of veins, and pulsative pains	273
Pregnant, feminine gender, abdominal spasms	300
Preface and outlines by the author	III, IV
Preliminary remarks on homœopathy and ar-	
nica	5, 7-17
Preventive remedy to destructive mice, maggots	
and weevils	303

	Page.
<b>Quinine</b> , morphine and mercurial cachexia	271
<b>Rattle</b> snake bite and other serpentine poisons	286
Regimen for the sick, diet allowed and disallowed	3-7
Remittent, intermittent and bilious fevers	287
Rheumatism, catarrhal affections, acute and chronic	269, 285, 6, 99
Ringworm, herpetic, affecting the anus and rec- tum	286
Restlessness, in lower limbs	303
Rheumatism and gout, drawing pain in mo- tion	31, 2, 275
<b>Scaldhead</b> , dry and moist tinia, capitis	284
Scarlet fever, and measles, nettlerash	25-6
Scars, of wounds (cicatrix,) ridges from wounds	276
Sore breast and sore nipples of females	16-17
Spavin on horses, hard tumors on joints	15-16
Sprain on men and animals	15, 32
Scorbutic and scrofulous affections	298-9
Scurvy, antiscorbutic, eruptive sour blood	274, 282-4
Snake bite, sting or bite of poisonous insects	266-7
St. Vitus dance, chorea, trembling palsy	273
Staggering, giddiness, vertigo and dullness of head	284
Stomach disease of, weakness, dyspepsy, squeamishness	22-3, 306
Swelling pain in the internal glands	308
Stomach, pressure of, aching in pit, painful	273, 286

	Page.
Stiffness in all the joints, sticking pain in left thigh	277, 312
Sticking pain in calf of the leg and feet, jerking pain,	312
<b>Tea</b> , common imperial, green and younghyson, good and bad effects	313-14
Terebinthina, turpentine good and bad effects	312
Tongue coated white with raw sensation	311
Tearing pain, in temples and ears, pustules	311
Tobacco, good and bad effects, nauseous habit	309-10
Toothache, odontalgia, pain in teeth and jaws	22, 278
Testicle, tabes, dwindling or wasting of secret parts	277
Typhoid and intermittent fevers, putrid fever	272
ULCERATION of bones, white swelling, &c.	273
Urine painful, micturition, uneasy sleep	311, 286
Urine retention of, catarrh or inflammation of bladder	10, 286
Urine bloody and turbid, brick dust sediment	288-9
organs, copious micturition, tearing draw- ing pains	300, 8
VOMITING, inclination, flatulence, pres- sure on stomach	23, 278-88
WORMS, vermifugal, excessive medicine, worm fever	313, 24-5, 280-1

- Wounds, bruises and laceration, wound  
 fever 15, 32-3, 275
- Warts, corns, carbuncles, on hands feet or  
 elsewhere 33-4, 285
- Whooping cough, nausea, irritating spasms 286
- Whitlow, panaris, sore bealing on finger or thumb  
 joints 32

